

City of San Diego

CONTRACTOR'S NAME: _____
ADDRESS: _____
TELEPHONE NO.: _____ FAX NO.: _____
CITY CONTACT: Ronald McMinn Jr., Contract Specialist, Email: RMcMinn@san Diego.gov
Phone No. (619) 533-4618
F. Marquez / M. J. Nakasha / B. Richardson

BIDDING DOCUMENTS



FOR

CHOLLAS CRANE REPLACEMENT AND CHOLLAS PAINT BOOTH REPLACEMENT

BID NO.: _____ K-21-1979-DBB-3
SAP NO. (WBS/IO/CC): _____ L-14002.4, L-14002.5
CLIENT DEPARTMENT: _____ 2113
COUNCIL DISTRICT: _____ 4
PROJECT TYPE: _____ BT

THIS CONTRACT WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING:

- THE CITY'S SUBCONTRACTING PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS FOR SLBE PROGRAM
- BID DISCOUNT PROGRAM (THE WHITEBOOK, Part 0, EOCP SECTION 0-4, ITEM 2)
- PREVAILING WAGE RATES: STATE ☒ FEDERAL ☐
- APPRENTICESHIP

BID DUE DATE:

2:00 PM

January 21, 2021

CITY OF SAN DIEGO'S ELECTRONIC BIDDING SITE, PLANETBIDS

<http://www.sandiego.gov/cip/bidopps/index.shtml>

ENGINEER OF WORK

The engineering Specifications and Special Provisions contained herein have been prepared by or under the direction of the following Registered Architect:

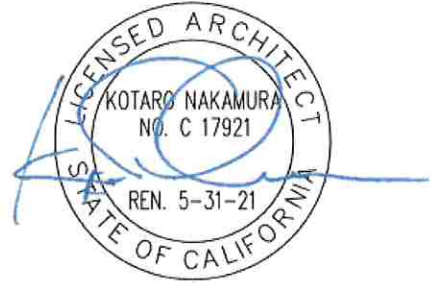
Kotaro Nakamura


12/07/2020

Seal:

1) Registered Architect

Date




2) For City Engineer

12/07/20
Date

Seal:



TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	PAGE
1. REQUIRED DOCUMENTS SCHEDULE.....	4
2. NOTICE INVITING BIDS.....	5
3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	8
4. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS	18
5. ATTACHMENTS:	
A. SCOPE OF WORK.....	21
B. RESERVED.....	23
C. RESERVED.....	24
D. PREVAILING WAGE.....	25
E. SUPPLEMENTARY SPECIAL PROVISIONS.....	30
TECHNICALS	53
1. Appendix A - Notice of Exemptions	283
2. Appendix B - Fire Hydrant Meter Program.....	288
3. Appendix C - Materials Typically Accepted by Certificate of Compliance	302
4. Appendix D - Sample City Invoice with Cash Flow Forecast.....	304
5. Appendix E - Location Maps.....	307
6. Appendix F - Hazardous Waste Label/Forms	310
7. Appendix G - Sample of Public Notice	316
8. Appendix H -Lead Containing Materials Abatement Specification.....	318
F. RESERVED.....	343
G. CONTRACT AGREEMENT	344
6. CERTIFICATIONS AND FORMS.....	347

REQUIRED DOCUMENTS SCHEDULE DURING BIDDING AND AWARDING

The Bidder's attention is directed to the City's Municipal Code §22.0807(e), (3)-(5) for important information regarding grounds for debarment for failure to submit required documentation.

The specified Equal Opportunity Contracting Program (EOCP) forms are available for download from the City's web site at:

<http://www.sandiego.gov/eoc/forms/index.shtml>

ITEM	DOCUMENT TO BE SUBMITTED	WHEN DUE	FROM
1.	Bid Bond (PDF via PlanetBids)	At Time of Bid	ALL BIDDERS
2.	Contractors Certification of Pending Actions	At Time of Bid	ALL BIDDERS
3.	Mandatory Disclosure of Business Interests	At Time of Bid	ALL BIDDERS
4.	Debarment and Suspension Certification for Prime Contractors	At Time of Bid	ALL BIDDERS
5.	Debarment and Suspension Certification for Subcontractors, Suppliers & Mfgs	At Time of Bid	ALL BIDDERS
6.	Bid Bond (Original)	By 5PM 3 working days after bid opening	ALL BIDDERS
7.	SLBE Good Faith Effort Documentation	By 5 PM 3 working days after bid opening	ALL BIDDERS
8.	Form AA60 – List of Work Made Available	By 5 PM 3 working days after bid opening with Good Faith Effort (GFE) documentation	ALL BIDDERS
9.	Payment & Performance Bond; Certificates of Insurance & Endorsements; and Signed Contract Agreement Page	Within 10 working days of receipt by bidder of contract forms and NOI	APPARENT LOW BIDDER
10.	Listing of "Other Than First Tier" Subcontractors	Within 10 working days of receipt by bidder of contract forms	APPARENT LOW BIDDER

NOTICE INVITING BIDS

1. **SUMMARY OF WORK:** This is the City of San Diego's (City) solicitation process to acquire Construction services for **Chollas Crane Replacement and Chollas Paint Booth Replacement**. For additional information refer to Attachment A.
2. **FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION:** This solicitation is subject to full and open competition and may be bid by Contractors on the City's approved Prequalified Contractors List. For information regarding the Contractors Prequalified list visit the City's web site: <http://www.sandiego.gov>.
3. **ESTIMATED CONSTRUCTION COST:** The City's estimated construction cost for this project is **\$603,000 (Chollas Crane Replacement: \$301,000, Chollas Paint Booth Replacement: \$302,000)**.
4. **BID DUE DATE AND TIME ARE:** **January 21, 2021 at 2:00 PM**
5. **PREVAILING WAGE RATES APPLY TO THIS CONTRACT:** Refer to Attachment D.
6. **LICENSE REQUIREMENT:** To be eligible for award of this contract, Prime contractor must possess the following licensing classification: **B**
7. **SUBCONTRACTING PARTICIPATION PERCENTAGES:** Subcontracting participation percentages apply to this contract.
 - 7.1. The City has incorporated **mandatory** SLBE-ELBE subcontractor participation percentages to enhance competition and maximize subcontracting opportunities. For the purpose of achieving the mandatory subcontractor participation percentages, a recommended breakdown of the SLBE and ELBE subcontractor participation percentages based upon certified SLBE and ELBE firms has also been provided to achieve the mandatory subcontractor participation percentages:

1. SLBE participation	5.3%
2. ELBE participation	8.4%
3. Total mandatory participation	13.7%
 - 7.2. The Bid may be declared non-responsive if the Bidder fails to meet the following requirements:
 - 7.2.1. Include SLBE-ELBE certified subcontractors at the overall mandatory participation percentage identified in this document; OR
 - 7.2.2. Submit Good Faith Effort (GFE) documentation, saved in searchable Portable Document Format (PDF) and stored on a Universal Serial Bus (USB) Type-A, Compact Disc (CD) or Digital Video Disc (DVD), demonstrating the Bidder made a good faith effort to outreach to and include SLBE-ELBE Subcontractors required in this document by 5 PM 3 Working Days after the Bid opening if the overall mandatory participation percentage is not met.

Due to circumstances related to Covid-19, until further notice, all submittals in searchable PDF shall be submitted electronically within the prescribed time identified in the contract documents via a link provided by the Contract Specialist to all bidders. Upon circumstances returning to normal business as usual, the GFE shall once again be submitted to:

Engineering & Capital Projects Department, Contracts Division
525 B Street, Suite 750 (7th Floor)
San Diego, California, 92101
Attention: Ronald McMinn, Jr.

8. AWARD PROCESS:

- 8.1. The Award of this contract is contingent upon the Contractor's compliance with all conditions of Award as stated within these documents and within the Notice of Intent to Award.
- 8.2. Upon acceptance of bids and determination of the apparent low bidder, the City will prepare the contract documents for execution within approximately 21 days of the date of the bid opening. The City will then award the contract upon receipt of properly signed Contract, bonds, and insurance documents.
- 8.3. This contract will be deemed executed and effective only upon the signing of the Contract by the Mayor or his designee and approval as to form by the City Attorney's Office.
- 8.4. The low Bid will be determined by the Base Bid.
- 8.5. Once the low bid has been determined, the City may, at its sole discretion, award the contract for the Base bid alone.

9. SUBMISSION OF QUESTIONS:

- 9.1. The Director (or Designee) of the Engineering & Capital Projects Department is the officer responsible for opening, examining, and evaluating the competitive Bids submitted to the City for the acquisition, construction and completion of any public improvement except when otherwise set forth in these documents. Any questions related to this solicitation shall be submitted to:

Engineering & Capital Projects Department, Contracts Division
525 B Street, Suite 750 (7th Floor)
San Diego, California, 92101
Attention: Ronald McMinn, Jr.

OR: RMcMinn@sandiego.gov

- 9.2. Questions received less than 14 days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be considered.

- 9.3.** Questions or clarifications deemed by the City to be material shall be answered via issuance of an addendum and posted to the City's online bidding service.
- 9.4.** Only questions answered by formal written addenda shall be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications shall be without legal effect. It is the Bidder's responsibility to be informed of any addenda that have been issued and to include all such information in its Bid.

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. PREQUALIFICATION OF CONTRACTORS:

- 1.1. Contractors submitting a Bid must be pre-qualified for the total amount proposed, including all alternate items, prior to the date of submittal. Bids from contractors who have not been pre-qualified as applicable and Bids that exceed the maximum dollar amount at which contractors are pre-qualified may be deemed **non-responsive** and ineligible for award.
- 1.2. The completed application must be submitted online no later than 2 weeks prior to the bid opening.
- 1.3. **Joint Venture Bidders Cumulative Maximum Bidding Capacity:** For projects with an engineer's estimate of \$30,000,000 or greater, Joint Ventures submitting bids may be deemed responsive and eligible for award if the cumulative maximum bidding capacity of the individual Joint Venture entities is equal to or greater than the total amount proposed.
 - 1.3.1. Each of the entities of the Joint Venture must have been previously prequalified at a minimum of \$15,000,000.
 - 1.3.2. Bids submitted with a total amount proposed of less than \$30,000,000 are not eligible for Cumulative Maximum Bidding Capacity prequalification. To be eligible for award in this scenario, the Joint Venture itself or at least one of the Joint Venture entities must have been prequalified for the total amount proposed.
 - 1.3.3. Bids submitted by Joint Ventures with a total amount proposed of \$30,000,000 or greater on a project with an engineer's estimate of less than \$30,000,000 are not eligible for Cumulative Maximum Bidding Capacity prequalification.
 - 1.3.4. The Joint Venture designated as the Apparent Low Bidder shall provide evidence of its corporate existence and furnish good and approved bonds in the name of the Joint Venture within 14 Calendar Days of receipt by the Bidder of a form of contract for execution.
- 1.4. Complete information and links to the on-line prequalification application are available at:

<http://www.sandiego.gov/cip/bidopps/prequalification>
- 1.5. Due to the City's responsibility to protect the confidentiality of the contractors' information, City staff will not be able to provide information regarding contractors' prequalification status over the telephone. Contractors may access real-time information about their prequalification status via their vendor profile on [PlanetBids™](#).

2. **ELECTRONIC FORMAT RECEIPT AND OPENING OF BIDS:** Bids will be received in electronic format (eBids) EXCLUSIVELY at the City of San Diego's electronic bidding (eBidding) site, at: <http://www.sandiego.gov/cip/bidopps/index.shtml> and are due by the date, and time shown on the cover of this solicitation.
- 2.1. **BIDDERS MUST BE PRE-REGISTERED** with the City's bidding system and possess a system-assigned Digital ID in order to submit an electronic bid.
- 2.2. The City's bidding system will automatically track information submitted to the site including IP addresses, browsers being used and the URLs from which information was submitted. In addition, the City's bidding system will keep a history of every login instance including the time of login, and other information about the user's computer configuration such as the operating system, browser type, version, and more. Because of these security features, Contractors who disable their browsers' cookies will not be able to log in and use the City's bidding system.
- 2.3. The City's electronic bidding system is responsible for bid tabulations. Upon the bidder's or proposer's entry of their bid, the system will ensure that all required fields are entered. **The system will not accept a bid for which any required information is missing.** This includes all necessary pricing, subcontractor listing(s) and any other essential documentation and supporting materials and forms requested or contained in these solicitation documents.
- 2.4. **BIDS REMAIN SEALED UNTIL BID DEADLINE.** eBids are transmitted into the City's bidding system via hypertext transfer protocol secure (https) mechanism using SSL 128-256-bit security certificates issued from Verisign/Thawte which encrypts data being transferred from client to server. Bids submitted prior to the "Bid Due Date and Time" are not available for review by anyone other than the submitter who has until the "Bid Due Date and Time" to change, rescind or retrieve its proposal should it desire to do so.
- 2.5. **BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED BY BID DUE DATE AND TIME.** Once the bid deadline is reached, no further submissions are accepted into the system. Once the Bid Due Date and Time has lapsed, bidders, proposers, the general public, and City staff are able to immediately see the results online. City staff may then begin reviewing the submissions for responsiveness, EOCB compliance and other issues. The City may require any Bidder to furnish statement of experience, financial responsibility, technical ability, equipment, and references.
- 2.6. **RECAPITULATION OF THE WORK.** Bids shall not contain any recapitulation of the Work. Conditional Bids may be rejected as being non-responsive. Alternative proposals will not be considered unless called for.
- 2.7. **BIDS MAY BE WITHDRAWN** by the Bidder only up to the bid due date and time.

2.7.1. Important Note: Submission of the electronic bid into the system may not be instantaneous. Due to the speed and capabilities of the user's internet service provider (ISP), bandwidth, computer hardware and other variables, it may take time for the bidder's submission to upload and be received by the City's eBidding system. It is the bidder's sole responsibility to ensure their bids are received on time by the City's eBidding system. The City of San Diego is not responsible for bids that do not arrive by the required date and time.

2.8. **ACCESSIBILITY AND AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT (ADA) COMPLIANCE:** To request a copy of this solicitation in an alternative format, contact the Engineering & Capital Projects Department Contract Specialist listed on the cover of this solicitation at least five (5) working days prior to the Bid/Proposal due date to ensure availability.

3. **ELECTRONIC BID SUBMISSIONS CARRY FULL FORCE AND EFFECT:**

3.1. The bidder, by submitting its electronic bid, acknowledges that doing so carries the same force and full legal effect as a paper submission with a longhand (wet) signature.

3.2. By submitting an electronic bid, the bidder certifies that the bidder has thoroughly examined and understands the entire Contract Documents (which consist of the plans and specifications, drawings, forms, affidavits and the solicitation documents), and that by submitting the eBid as its bid proposal, the bidder acknowledges, agrees to and is bound by the entire Contract Documents, including any addenda issued thereto, and incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents.

3.3. The Bidder, by submitting its electronic bid, agrees to and certifies under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California, that the certification, forms and affidavits submitted as part of this bid are true and correct.

3.4. The Bidder agrees to the construction of the project as described in Attachment "A-Scope of Work" for the City of San Diego, in accordance with the requirements set forth herein for the electronically submitted prices. The Bidder guarantees the Contract Price for a period of 120 days from the date of Bid opening. The duration of the Contract Price guarantee shall be extended by the number of days required for the City to obtain all items necessary to fulfill all conditions precedent.

4. **BIDS ARE PUBLIC RECORDS:** Upon receipt by the City, Bids shall become public records subject to public disclosure. It is the responsibility of the respondent to clearly identify any confidential, proprietary, trade secret or otherwise legally privileged information contained within the Bid. General references to sections of the California Public Records Act (PRA) will not suffice. If the Contractor does not provide applicable case law that clearly establishes that the requested information is exempt from the disclosure requirements of the PRA, the City shall be free to release the information when required in accordance with the PRA, pursuant to any other applicable law, or by order of any court or government agency, and the Contractor will hold the City harmless for release of this information.

5. **CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION AND ELECTRONIC REPORTING SYSTEM:**

5.1. **Prior** to the Award of the Contract or Task Order, you and your Subcontractors and Suppliers must register with the City's web-based vendor registration and bid management system. For additional information go to:

<http://www.sandiego.gov/purchasing/bids-contracts/vendorreg>

5.2. The City may not award the contract until registration of all subcontractors and suppliers is complete. In the event this requirement is not met within the time frame specified in the Notice of Intent to Award letter, the City reserves the right to rescind the Notice of Award / Intent to Award and to make the award to the next responsive and responsible bidder / proposer.

6. **JOINT VENTURE CONTRACTORS:** Provide a copy of the Joint Venture agreement and the Joint Venture license to the City within 14 Calendar Days after receiving the Contract forms.

7. **INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS:**

7.1. All certificates of insurance and endorsements required by the contract are to be provided upon issuance of the City's Notice of Intent to Award letter.

7.2. Refer to sections 5-4, "INSURANCE" of the Supplementary Special Provisions (SSP) for the insurance requirements which must be met.

8. **REFERENCE STANDARDS:** Except as otherwise noted or specified, the Work shall be completed in accordance with the following standards:

Title	Edition	Document Number
Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction ("The GREENBOOK") http://www.greenbookspecs.org/	2018	PWPI010119-01
City of San Diego Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction ("The WHITEBOOK")* https://www.sandiego.gov/ecp/edocref/greenbook	2018	PWPI010119-02
City of San Diego Standard Drawings* https://www.sandiego.gov/ecp/edocref/standarddraw	2018	PWPI010119-03
Citywide Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Standards https://www.sandiego.gov/ecp/edocref/drawings	2018	PWPI010119-04
California Department of Transportation (CALTRANS) Standard Specifications https://dot.ca.gov/programs/design/ccs-standard-plans-and-standard-specifications	2018	PWPI030119-05
CALTRANS Standard Plans https://dot.ca.gov/programs/design/ccs-standard-plans-and-standard-specifications	2018	PWPI030119-06

Title	Edition	Document Number
California Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices Revision 5 (CA MUTCD 2014 Rev 5) http://www.dot.ca.gov/programs/safety-programs/camutcd/camutcd-rev5	2014	PWPI042220-09
<p>NOTE: *Available online under Engineering Documents and References at: https://www.sandiego.gov/ecp/edocref/</p> <p>*Electronic updates to the Standard Drawings may also be found in the link above</p>		

9. **CITY'S RESPONSES AND ADDENDA:** The City, at its discretion, may respond to any or all questions submitted in writing via the City's eBidding web site in the form of an addendum. No other responses to questions, oral or written shall be of any force or effect with respect to this solicitation. The changes to the Contract Documents through addenda are made effective as though originally issued with the Bid. The Bidders shall acknowledge the receipt of Addenda at the time of bid submission.
10. **CITY'S RIGHTS RESERVED:** The City reserves the right to cancel the Notice Inviting Bids at any time, and further reserves the right to reject submitted Bids, without giving any reason for such action, at its sole discretion and without liability. Costs incurred by the Bidder(s) as a result of preparing Bids under the Notice Inviting Bids shall be the sole responsibility of each bidder. The Notice Inviting Bids creates or imposes no obligation upon the City to enter a contract.
11. **CONTRACT PRICING:** This solicitation is for a Lump Sum contract with Unit Price provisions as set forth herein. The Bidder agrees to perform construction services for the City of San Diego in accordance with these contract documents for the prices listed below. The Bidder further agrees to guarantee the Contract Price for a period of 120 days from the date of Bid opening. The duration of the Contract Price guarantee may be extended, by mutual consent of the parties, by the number of days required for the City to obtain all items necessary to fulfill all contractual conditions.
12. **SUBCONTRACTOR INFORMATION:**
 - 12.1. **LISTING OF SUBCONTRACTORS.** In accordance with the requirements provided in the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act" of the California Public Contract Code, the Bidder shall provide the **NAME** and **ADDRESS** of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or who specially fabricates and installs a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. The Bidder shall also state within the description, whether the subcontractor is a **CONSTRUCTOR, CONSULTANT** or **SUPPLIER**. The Bidder shall state the **DIR REGISTRATION NUMBER** for all subcontractors and shall further state within the description, the **PORTION** of the work which will be performed by each subcontractor under this Contract. The Contractor shall list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The **DOLLAR VALUE** of the total Bid to be performed shall be stated for all subcontractors listed. Failure to comply with this requirement may result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive** and ineligible for award. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - Section 3-2, "SELF- PERFORMANCE", which stipulates the percent of the Work to be performed with the Bidders' own forces. The Bidder shall list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors for which Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary (or both) subcontracting participation goals.

Additionally, pursuant to California Senate Bill 96 and in accordance with the requirements of Labor Code sections 1771.1 and 1725.5, by submitting a bid or proposal to the City, Contractor is certifying that he or she has verified that all subcontractors used on this public work project are registered with the California Department of Industrial Relations (DIR). **The Bidder shall provide the name, address, license number, DIR registration number of any Subcontractor – regardless of tier -** who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricate and install a portion [type] of the work or improvement pursuant to the contract.

- 12.2. **LISTING OF SUPPLIERS.** Any Bidder seeking the recognition of Suppliers of equipment, materials, or supplies obtained from third party Suppliers towards achieving any mandatory or voluntary (or both) subcontracting participation goals shall provide, at a minimum, the **NAME, LOCATION (CITY), DIR REGISTRATION NUMBER** and the **DOLLAR VALUE** of each supplier. The Bidder will be credited up to 60% of the amount to be paid to the Suppliers for materials and supplies unless vendor manufactures or substantially alters materials and supplies, in which case, 100% will be credited. The Bidder is to indicate within the description whether the listed firm is a supplier or manufacturer. If no indication is provided, the listed firm will be credited at 60% of the listed dollar value for purposes of calculating the Subcontractor Participation Percentage.
- 12.3. **LISTING OF SUBCONTRACTORS OR SUPPLIERS FOR ALTERNATES.** For subcontractors or suppliers to be used on additive or deductive alternate items, in addition to the above requirements, bidder shall further note "ALTERNATE" and alternate item number within the description.
13. **SUBMITTAL OF "OR EQUAL" ITEMS:** See Section 4-6, "Trade Names" in The WHITEBOOK and as amended in the SSP.
14. **AWARD:**
 - 14.1. The Award of this contract is contingent upon the Contractor's compliance with all conditions precedent to Award.
 - 14.2. Upon acceptance of a Bid, the City will prepare contract documents for execution within approximately 21 days of the date of the Bid opening and award the Contract approximately within 7 days of receipt of properly executed Contract, bonds, and insurance documents.
 - 14.3. This contract will be deemed executed and effective only upon the signing of the Contract by the Mayor or his designee and approval as to form the City Attorney's Office.
15. **SUBCONTRACT LIMITATIONS:** The Bidder's attention is directed to Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Section 3-2, "SELF-PERFORMANCE" in The GREENBOOK and as amended in the SSP which requires the Contractor to self-perform not less than the specified amount. Failure to comply with this requirement shall render the bid **non-responsive** and ineligible for award.

16. **AVAILABILITY OF PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS:** Contract Documents may be obtained by visiting the City's website: <http://www.sandiego.gov/cip/>. Plans and Specifications for this contract are also available for review in the office of the City Clerk or Engineering & Capital Projects Department, Contracts Division.
17. **ONLY ONE BID PER CONTRACTOR SHALL BE ACCEPTED:** No person, firm, or corporation shall be allowed to make, file, or be interested in more than one (1) Bid for the same work unless alternate Bids are called for. A person, firm or corporation who has submitted a sub-proposal to a Bidder, or who has quoted prices on materials to a Bidder, is not hereby disqualified from submitting a sub-proposal or quoting prices to other Bidders or from submitting a Bid in its own behalf. Any Bidder who submits more than one bid will result in the rejection of all bids submitted.
18. **SAN DIEGO BUSINESS TAX CERTIFICATE:** The Contractor and Subcontractors, not already having a City of San Diego Business Tax Certificate for the work contemplated shall secure the appropriate certificate from the City Treasurer, Civic Center Plaza, First floor and submit to the Contract Specialist upon request or as specified in the Contract Documents. Tax Identification numbers for both the Bidder and the listed Subcontractors must be submitted on the City provided forms within these documents.
19. **BIDDER'S GUARANTEE OF GOOD FAITH (BID SECURITY) FOR DESIGN-BID-BUILD CONTRACTS:**
- 19.1. For bids \$250,000 and above, bidders shall submit Bid Security at bid time. Bid Security shall be in one of the following forms: a cashier's check, or a properly certified check upon some responsible bank; or an approved corporate surety bond payable to the City of San Diego for an amount of not less than 10% of the total bid amount.
- 19.2. This check or bond, and the monies represented thereby, will be held by the City as a guarantee that the Bidder, if awarded the contract, will in good faith enter into the contract and furnish the required final performance and payment bonds.
- 19.3. The Bidder agrees that in the event of the Bidder's failure to execute this contract and provide the required final bonds, the money represented by the cashier's or certified check will remain the property of the City; and the Surety agrees that it will pay to the City the damages, not exceeding the sum of 10% of the amount of the Bid, that the City may suffer as a result of such failure.
- 19.4. At the time of bid submission, bidders must upload and submit an electronic PDF copy of the aforementioned bid security. Whether in the form of a cashier's check, a properly certified check or an approved corporate surety bond payable to the City of San Diego, the bid security must be uploaded to the City's eBidding system. By 5PM, 3 working days after the bid opening date, all bidders must provide the City with the original bid security.
- 19.5. Failure to submit the electronic version of the bid security at the time of bid submission AND failure to provide the original by 5PM, 3 working days after bid opening date shall cause the bid to be rejected and deemed **non-responsive**.

Due to circumstances related to Covid-19, until further notice, all original bid bond submittals must be received by 5 PM, 3 working days after bid opening. Upon circumstances returning to normal business as usual, the original bid bond shall once again be due by 5 PM the day after bid opening.

Original Bid Bond shall be submitted to:
Engineering & Capital Projects Department, Contracts Division
525 B Street, Suite 750 (7th Floor)
San Diego, California, 92101
To the Attention of the Contract Specialist on the Front Page of this solicitation.

20. AWARD OF CONTRACT OR REJECTION OF BIDS:

- 20.1.** This contract may be awarded to the lowest responsible and reliable Bidder.
- 20.2.** Bidders shall complete ALL eBid forms as required by this solicitation. Incomplete eBids will not be accepted.
- 20.3.** The City reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, to waive any informality or technicality in Bids received, and to waive any requirements of these specifications as to bidding procedure.
- 20.4.** Bidders will not be released on account of their errors of judgment. Bidders may be released only upon receipt by the City within 3 Working Days of the bid opening, written notice from the Bidder which shows proof of honest, credible, clerical error of a material nature, free from fraud or fraudulent intent; and of evidence that reasonable care was observed in the preparation of the Bid.
- 20.5.** A bidder who is not selected for contract award may protest the award of a contract to another bidder by submitting a written protest in accordance with the San Diego Municipal Code.
- 20.6.** The City of San Diego will not discriminate in the award of contracts with regard to race, religion creed, color, national origin, ancestry, physical handicap, marital status, sex or age.
- 20.7.** Each Bid package properly signed as required by these specifications shall constitute a firm offer which may be accepted by the City within the time specified herein.
- 20.8.** The City reserves the right to evaluate all Bids and determine the lowest Bidder on the basis of the base bid and any proposed alternates or options as detailed herein.

21. BID RESULTS:

- 21.1.** The availability of the bids on the City's eBidding system shall constitute the public announcement of the apparent low bidder. In the event that the apparent low bidder is subsequently deemed non-responsive or non-responsible, a notation of such will be made on the eBidding system. The new ranking and apparent low bidder will be adjusted accordingly.

- 21.2. To obtain the bid results, view the results on the City's web site, or request the results by U.S. mail and provide a self-addressed, stamped envelope. If requesting by mail, be sure to reference the bid name and number. The bid tabulations will be mailed to you upon their completion. The results will not be given over the telephone.

22. THE CONTRACT:

- 22.1. The Bidder to whom award is made shall execute a written contract with the City of San Diego and furnish good and approved bonds and insurance certificates specified by the City within 14 days after receipt by Bidder of a form of contract for execution unless an extension of time is granted to the Bidder in writing.
- 22.2. If the Bidder takes longer than 14 days to fulfill these requirements, then the additional time taken shall be added to the Bid guarantee. The Contract shall be made in the form adopted by the City, which includes the provision that no claim or suit whatsoever shall be made or brought by Contractor against any officer, agent, or employee of the City for or on account of anything done or omitted to be done in connection with this contract, nor shall any such officer, agent, or employee be liable hereunder.
- 22.3. If the Bidder to whom the award is made fails to enter into the contract as herein provided, the award may be annulled, and the Bidder's Guarantee of Good Faith will be subject to forfeiture. An award may be made to the next lowest responsible and reliable Bidder who shall fulfill every stipulation embraced herein as if it were the party to whom the first award was made.
- 22.4. Pursuant to the San Diego City Charter section 94, the City may only award a public works contract to the lowest responsible and reliable Bidder. The City will require the Apparent Low Bidder to (i) submit information to determine the Bidder's responsibility and reliability, (ii) execute the Contract in form provided by the City, and (iii) furnish good and approved bonds and insurance certificates specified by the City within 14 Days, unless otherwise approved by the City, in writing after the Bidder receives notification from the City, designating the Bidder as the Apparent Low Bidder and formally requesting the above mentioned items.
- 22.5. The award of the Contract is contingent upon the satisfactory completion of the above-mentioned items and becomes effective upon the signing of the Contract by the Mayor or designee and approval as to form by the City Attorney's Office. If the Apparent Low Bidder does not execute the Contract or submit required documents and information, the City may award the Contract to the next lowest responsible and reliable Bidder who shall fulfill every condition precedent to award. A corporation designated as the Apparent Low Bidder shall furnish evidence of its corporate existence and evidence that the officer signing the Contract and bond for the corporation is duly authorized to do so.

- 23. EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND SITE OF WORK:** The Bidder shall examine carefully the Project Site, the Plans and Specifications, other materials as described in the Special Provisions, Section 3-9, "TECHNICAL STUDIES AND SUBSURFACE DATA", and the proposal forms (e.g., Bidding Documents). The submission of a Bid shall be conclusive

evidence that the Bidder has investigated and is satisfied as to the conditions to be encountered, as to the character, quality, and scope of work, the quantities of materials to be furnished, and as to the requirements of the Bidding Documents Proposal, Plans, and Specifications.

24. CITY STANDARD PROVISIONS: This contract is subject to the following standard provisions. See the WHITEBOOK for details.

- 24.1.** The City of San Diego Resolution No. R-277952 adopted on May 20, 1991 for a Drug-Free Workplace.
- 24.2.** The City of San Diego Resolution No. R-282153 adopted on June 14, 1993 related to the Americans with Disabilities Act.
- 24.3.** The City of San Diego Municipal Code §22.3004 for Contractor Standards.
- 24.4.** The City of San Diego's Labor Compliance Program and the State of California Labor Code §§1771.5(b) and 1776.
- 24.5.** Sections 1777.5, 1777.6, and 1777.7 of the State of California Labor Code concerning the employment of apprentices by contractors and subcontractors performing public works contracts.
- 24.6.** The City's Equal Benefits Ordinance (EBO), Chapter 2, Article 2, Division 43 of The San Diego Municipal Code (SDMC).
- 24.7.** The City's Information Security Policy (ISP) as defined in the City's Administrative Regulation 90.63.

25. PRE-AWARD ACTIVITIES:

- 25.1.** The contractor selected by the City to execute a contract for this Work shall submit the required documentation as specified in the herein and in the Notice of Award. Failure to provide the information as specified may result in the Bid being rejected as **non-responsive**.
- 25.2.** The decision that bid is non-responsive for failure to provide the information required within the time specified shall be at the sole discretion of the City.

PERFORMANCE BOND, LABOR AND MATERIALMEN'S BOND

FAITHFUL PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIALMEN'S BOND:

_____, a corporation, as principal, and
_____, a corporation authorized to do
business in the State of California, as Surety, hereby obligate themselves, their successors and assigns,
jointly and severally, to The City of San Diego a municipal corporation in the sum of _____
_____ for the faithful performance of the
annexed contract, and in the sum of _____ for the benefit
of laborers and materialmen designated below.

Conditions:

If the Principal shall faithfully perform the annexed contract with the City of San Diego, California, then the obligation herein with respect to a faithful performance shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force.

If the Principal shall promptly pay all persons, firms and corporations furnishing materials for or performing labor in the execution of this contract, and shall pay all amounts due under the California Unemployment Insurance Act then the obligation herein with respect to laborers and materialmen shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force.

The obligation herein with respect to laborers and materialmen shall inure to the benefit of all persons, firms and corporations entitled to file claims under the provisions of Article 2. Claimants, (iii) public works of improvement commencing with Civil Code Section 9100 of the Civil Code of the State of California.

Changes in the terms of the annexed contract or specifications accompanying same or referred to therein shall not affect the Surety's obligation on this bond, and the Surety hereby waives notice of same.

The Surety expressly agrees that the City of San Diego may reject any contractor or subcontractor which may be proposed by Surety in fulfillment of its obligations in the event of default by the Principal.

The Surety shall not utilize the Principal in completing the improvements and work specified in the Agreement in the event the City terminates the Principal for default.

PERFORMANCE BOND, LABOR AND MATERIALMEN'S BOND (continued)

Dated _____

Approved as to Form

Principal

By _____

Printed Name of Person Signing for Principal

Mara W. Elliott, City Attorney

By _____
Deputy City Attorney

Surety

By _____
Attorney-in-fact

Approved:

Local Address of Surety

By _____
Mayor or Designee

Local Address (City, State) of Surety

Local Telephone No. of Surety

Premium \$ _____

Bond No. _____

ATTACHMENTS

ATTACHMENT A
SCOPE OF WORK

SCOPE OF WORK

1. SCOPE OF WORK:

Chollas Crane Replacement:

Replacement of two 2-ton single girder bridge cranes (Deferred Submittal) located at the Equipment Office & Repair Building. Work also involves structural and electrical improvements to accommodate the new bridge cranes.

Chollas Paint Booth Replacement:

Replacement of the existing paint booth (Deferred Submittal) located at the Equipment Division Shop Building. Work will also involve the following: improvements to the mechanical ducts and air replacement system, and upgrades to the electrical system to accommodate the needs of the new paint booth, and replacement of Fire Sprinklers (Deferred Submittal) for the new paint booth.

1.1. The Work shall be performed in accordance with:

- 1.1.1. The Notice Inviting Bids and Plans numbered **41951-1-D** through **41951-22-D** and **41952-1-D** through **41952-24-D**, inclusive.

2. LOCATION OF WORK: The location of the Work is as follows:

See **Appendix E – Location Map**.

3. CONTRACT TIME: The Contract Time for completion of the Work shall be **180 Working Days**.

ATTACHMENT B

RESERVED

ATTACHMENT C

RESERVED

ATTACHMENT D
PREVAILING WAGE

PREVAILING WAGE

1. **PREVAILING WAGE RATES:** Pursuant to San Diego Municipal Code section 22.3019, construction, alteration, demolition, repair and maintenance work performed under this Contract is subject to State prevailing wage laws. For construction work performed under this Contract cumulatively exceeding \$25,000 and for alteration, demolition, repair and maintenance work performed under this Contract cumulatively exceeding \$15,000, the Contractor and its subcontractors shall comply with State prevailing wage laws including, but not limited to, the requirements listed below.
 - 1.1. **Compliance with Prevailing Wage Requirements.** Pursuant to sections 1720 through 1861 of the California Labor Code, the Contractor and its subcontractors shall ensure that all workers who perform work under this Contract are paid not less than the prevailing rate of per diem wages as determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations (DIR). This includes work performed during the design and preconstruction phases of construction including, but not limited to, inspection and land surveying work.
 - 1.1.1. Copies of such prevailing rate of per diem wages are on file at the City and are available for inspection to any interested party on request. Copies of the prevailing rate of per diem wages also may be found at <http://www.dir.ca.gov/OPRL/DPreWageDetermination.htm>. Contractor and its subcontractors shall post a copy of the prevailing rate of per diem wages determination at each job site and shall make them available to any interested party upon request.
 - 1.1.2. The wage rates determined by the DIR refer to expiration dates. If the published wage rate does not refer to a predetermined wage rate to be paid after the expiration date, then the published rate of wage shall be in effect for the life of this Contract. If the published wage rate refers to a predetermined wage rate to become effective upon expiration of the published wage rate and the predetermined wage rate is on file with the DIR, such predetermined wage rate shall become effective on the date following the expiration date and shall apply to this Contract in the same manner as if it had been published in said publication. If the predetermined wage rate refers to one or more additional expiration dates with additional predetermined wage rates, which expiration dates occur during the life of this Contract, each successive predetermined wage rate shall apply to this Contract on the date following the expiration date of the previous wage rate. If the last of such predetermined wage rates expires during the life of this Contract, such wage rate shall apply to the balance of the Contract.
 - 1.2. **Penalties for Violations.** Contractor and its subcontractors shall comply with California Labor Code section 1775 in the event a worker is paid less than the prevailing wage rate for the work or craft in which the worker is employed. This shall be in addition to any other applicable penalties allowed under Labor Code sections 1720 – 1861.

- 1.3. Payroll Records.** Contractor and its subcontractors shall comply with California Labor Code section 1776, which generally requires keeping accurate payroll records, verifying and certifying payroll records, and making them available for inspection. Contractor shall require its subcontractors to also comply with section 1776. Contractor and its subcontractors shall submit weekly certified payroll records online via the City's web-based Labor Compliance Program. Contractor is responsible for ensuring its subcontractors submit certified payroll records to the City.
- 1.3.1.** Contractor and their subcontractors shall also furnish records specified in Labor Code section 1776 directly to the Labor Commissioner in the manner required by Labor Code section 1771.4.
- 1.4. Apprentices.** Contractor and its subcontractors shall comply with California Labor Code sections 1777.5, 1777.6 and 1777.7 concerning the employment and wages of apprentices. Contractor is held responsible for the compliance of their subcontractors with sections 1777.5, 1777.6 and 1777.7.
- 1.5. Working Hours.** Contractor and their subcontractors shall comply with California Labor Code sections 1810 through 1815, including but not limited to: (i) restrict working hours on public works contracts to eight hours a day and forty hours a week, unless all hours worked in excess of 8 hours per day are compensated at not less than 1½ times the basic rate of pay; and (ii) specify penalties to be imposed on contractors and subcontractors of \$25 per worker per day for each day the worker works more than 8 hours per day and 40 hours per week in violation of California Labor Code sections 1810 through 1815.
- 1.6. Required Provisions for Subcontracts.** Contractor shall include at a minimum a copy of the following provisions in any contract they enter into with a subcontractor: California Labor Code sections 1771, 1771.1, 1775, 1776, 1777.5, 1810, 1813, 1815, 1860 and 1861.
- 1.7. Labor Code Section 1861 Certification.** Contractor in accordance with California Labor Code section 3700 is required to secure the payment of compensation of its employees and by signing this Contract, Contractor certifies that "I am aware of the provisions of Section 3700 of the California Labor Code which require every employer to be insured against liability for workers' compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that code, and I will comply with such provisions before commencing the performance of the work of this Contract."
- 1.8. Labor Compliance Program.** The City has its own Labor Compliance Program authorized in August 2011 by the DIR. The City will withhold contract payments when payroll records are delinquent or deemed inadequate by the City or other governmental entity, or it has been established after an investigation by the City or other governmental entity that underpayment(s) have occurred. For questions or assistance, please contact the City of San Diego's Prevailing Wage Unit at 858-627-3200.

- 1.9. Contractor and Subcontractor Registration Requirements.** This project is subject to compliance monitoring and enforcement by the DIR. A contractor or subcontractor shall not be qualified to bid on, be listed in a bid or proposal, subject to the requirements of section 4104 of the Public Contract Code, or engage in the performance of any contract for public work, unless currently registered and qualified to perform public work pursuant to Labor Code section 1725.5. It is not a violation of this section for an unregistered contractor to submit a bid that is authorized by Section 7029.1 of the Business and Professions code or by Section 10164 or 20103.5 of the Public Contract Code, provided the contractor is registered to perform public work pursuant to Section 1725.5 at the time the contract is awarded.
- 1.9.1.** A Contractor's inadvertent error in listing a subcontractor who is not registered pursuant to Labor Code section 1725.5 in response to a solicitation shall not be grounds for filing a bid protest or grounds for considering the bid non-responsive provided that any of the following apply: (1) the subcontractor is registered prior to bid opening; (2) within twenty-four hours after the bid opening, the subcontractor is registered and has paid the penalty registration fee specified in Labor Code section 1725.5; or (3) the subcontractor is replaced by another registered subcontractor pursuant to Public Contract Code section 4107.
- 1.9.2.** By submitting a bid or proposal to the City, Contractor is certifying that he or she has verified that all subcontractors used on this public work project are registered with the DIR in compliance with Labor Code sections 1771.1 and 1725.5, and Contractor shall provide proof of registration for themselves and all listed subcontractors to the City at the time of bid or proposal due date or upon request.
- 1.10. Stop Order.** For Contractor or its subcontractors engaging in the performance of any public work contract without having been registered in violation of Labor Code sections 1725.5 or 1771.1, the Labor Commissioner shall issue and serve a stop order prohibiting the use of the unregistered contractors or unregistered subcontractor(s) on ALL public works until the unregistered contractor or unregistered subcontractor(s) is registered. Failure to observe a stop order is a misdemeanor.
- 1.11. List of all Subcontractors.** The Contractor shall provide the list of subcontractors (regardless of tier), along with their DIR registration numbers, utilized on this Contract prior to any work being performed; and the Contractor shall provide a complete list of all subcontractors with each invoice. Additionally, Contractor shall provide the City with a complete list of all subcontractors (regardless of tier) utilized on this contract within ten working days of the completion of the contract, along with their DIR registration numbers. The City shall withhold final payment to Construction Management Professional until at least thirty (30) days after this information is provided to the City.
- 1.12. Exemptions for Small Projects.** There are limited exemptions for installation, alteration, demolition, or repair work done on projects of \$25,000 or less. The Contractor shall still comply with Labor Code sections 1720 et. seq. The only recognized exemptions are listed below:

- 1.12.1.** Registration. The Contractor will not be required to register with the DIR for small projects. (Labor Code section 1771.1).
- 1.12.2.** Certified Payroll Records. The records required in Labor Code section 1776 shall be required to be kept and submitted to the City of San Diego but will not be required to be submitted online with the DIR directly. The Contractor will need to keep those records for at least three years following the completion of the Contract. (Labor Code section 1771.4).
- 1.12.3.** List of all Subcontractors. The Contractor shall not be required to hire only registered subcontractors and is exempt from submitting the list of all subcontractors that is required in section 1.11 above. (Labor code section 1773.3).

ATTACHMENT E
SUPPLEMENTARY SPECIAL PROVISIONS

SUPPLEMENTARY SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Supplementary Special Provisions (SSP) modifies the following documents:

1. The **2018 Edition** of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (The "GREENBOOK").
2. The **2018 Edition** of the City of San Diego Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (The "WHITEBOOK"), including the following:
 - a) General Provisions (A) for all Construction Contracts.

PART 0 – EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CONTRACTING PROGRAM (EOCP)

SECTION A – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

0-12 CONTRACT RECORDS AND REPORTS. To the "WHITEBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

1. You shall maintain records of all subcontracts and invoices from your Subcontractors and Suppliers for work on this project. Records shall show name, telephone number including area code, and business address of each Subcontractor, Supplier, and joint venture partner, and the total amount actually paid to each firm. Project relevant records, regardless of tier, may be periodically reviewed by the City.
2. You shall retain all records, books, papers, and documents pertinent to the Contract for a period of not less than 5 years after Notice of Completion and allow access to said records by the City's authorized representatives.
3. You shall submit the following reports using the City's web-based contract compliance (Prism® portal):
 - a) **Monthly Payment.** You shall submit Monthly Payment Reporting by the 10th day of the subsequent month. Incomplete and/or delinquent reporting may cause payment delays, non-payment of invoices, or both.
4. The records maintained under item 1, described above, shall be consolidated into a Final Summary Report, certified as correct by an authorized representative of the Contractor. The Final Summary Report shall include all subcontracting activities and be sent to the EOCP Program Manager prior to Acceptance. Failure to comply may result in assessment of liquidated damages or withholding of retention. The City will review and verify 100% of subcontract participation reported in the Final Summary Report prior to approval and release of final retention to you. In the event your Subcontractors are owed money for completed Work, the City may authorize payment to subcontractor via a joint check from the withheld retention.

SECTION 1 – GENERAL, TERMS, DEFINITIONS, ABBREVIATIONS, UNITS OF MEASURE, AND SYMBOLS

1-2 TERMS AND DEFINITIONS. To the “WHITEBOOK”, items 43, 56, 69, and 102, DELETE in their entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

- 43. **Field Order** -A Field Order is a written agreement by the Engineer to compensate you for Work items in accordance with 2-8, “EXTRA WORK” or 2-9, “CHANGED CONDITIONS”. A Field Order does not change the Contract Price, Contract Time, or the scope intent of the Contract. The unused portion of the Field Order shall revert to the City upon Acceptance.
- 56. **Notice of Completion (NOC)** - A document recorded with the County of San Diego to signify that the Contract Work has been completed and accepted by the City.
- 69. **Punchlist** - A list of items of Work or corrections generated after a Walk-through that is conducted when you consider that the Work and Services are complete, and as verified by the Owner. The Punchlist may be completed in phases if defined in the Contract.
- 102. **Walk-through**- An inspection the City uses to verify the completion of the Project or phase of the Project and to generate a Punchlist prior to Acceptance.

To the “WHITEBOOK”, item 54, “Normal Working Hours”, ADD the following:

The **Normal Working Hours** are **7:00 AM to 3:30 PM**.

To the “WHITEBOOK”, ADD the following:

- 108. **Acceptance** – When all of the Contract Work, including all Punchlist items, is deemed officially complete by the City Asset Owning Department or Deputy City Engineer.
- 109. **Occupancy** – When the Owner deems a building is ready for use, the Owner will issue a certificate of Occupancy in writing.
- 110. **Substantial Completion** – When all Contract Work is deemed complete by the Contractor in writing, and as verified by the Owner. Substantial Completion may be completed in phases if defined in the Contract.

1-7.1.3 Requests for Information (RFI). To the “WHITEBOOK”, DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

- 1. Should You discover a conflict, omission, errors in the Contract Documents, differences with existing field conditions, or have any questions concerning interpretation or clarification of Contract Documents, or when you propose deviations to the standards or design, you shall submit a Request for Information (RFI) to the City regarding your question or clarification within **1 Working Day**.

2. Your RFI shall meet the following requirements:
 - a) All RFIs, whether by You or your Subcontractor or supplier at any tier, shall be submitted by You to the City.
 - b) RFIs shall be numbered sequentially.
 - c) You shall clearly and concisely set forth the single issue for which interpretation or clarification is sought, indicate Specification Section numbers, Contract Drawing numbers, and details, or other items involved, and state why a response is required from the City.
 - d) RFIs shall be submitted within **1 Working Day** in order that they may be adequately researched and answered before the response affects any critical activity of the Work.
 - e) Should You believe that a response to an RFI causes a change to the requirements of the Contract, You shall, before proceeding, give written notice to the City, indicating that You believe that City response to the RFI to be a Change Order. Failure to give such written notice within **5 Working Days** of receipt of the City's response to the RFI shall waive Your right to seek additional time or cost.
3. The City will respond to RFIs within **5 Working Days** unless the City notifies You in writing that a response will take longer. The **5 Working Days** shall begin when the RFI is received and dated by the City. Responses from the City will not change any requirement of the Contract unless so noted by the City in the response to the RFI. The City will not issue a Change Order for Extra Work or additional time when the issue raised in the RFI was due to your fault, neglect, or any unauthorized deviations from the project design or specifications.
4. If You proceed in resolving a conflict, omission, or any error in the Contract Documents without sending the City an RFI in accordance with the requirements stated above, the City may require You to remove such work at Your cost or back charge You the cost to remove this work.

1-7.2 Contract Bonds. To the "WHITEBOOK", item 1, DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

1. Before execution of the Contract, file payment and performance bonds with the City to be approved by the Board in the amounts and for the purposes noted. Bonds shall be executed by a responsible surety as follows:
 - a) If the Work is being funded with state or local money, consistent with California Code of Civil Procedure §995.670, the Surety shall be an "admitted surety" authorized by the State of California Department of Insurance to transact surety insurance in the State.

- b) If the Work is being funded with federal money, the Surety shall be listed in the U.S. Treasury Department Circular 570 and shall be in conformance with the specified Underwriting Limitations.

To the "WHITEBOOK", item 2, subsection "a", subsection "i", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

- i. A "Payment Bond" (Materials and Labor Bond) is optional. If no bond is submitted, no payment shall be made until 35 Calendar Days after Acceptance and any lien requirements have been fulfilled. If a bond is submitted, progress payments shall be made in accordance with these Specifications.

To the "WHITEBOOK", item 2, subsection "d", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

- d) For Contracts over \$100,000:
 - i. A "Payment Bond" (Materials and Labor Bond) for 100% of the Contract Price to satisfy claims of material Suppliers and of mechanics and laborers employed on the Work. You shall maintain the bond in full force and effect until Acceptance and until all claims for materials and labor are paid and shall otherwise comply with the Government Code.
 - ii. A "Faithful Performance Bond" for 100% of the Contract Price to guarantee faithful performance of Work, within the time prescribed and in a manner satisfactory to the City, that materials and workmanship shall be free from original or developed defects.

To the "WHITEBOOK", item 7, DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

- 7. You shall require the Surety to mail its standard "Bond Status" form to the Engineer at the following address:
Deputy Director
Construction Management and Field Engineering Division
9573 Chesapeake Drive San Diego, CA 92123

SECTION 3 – CONTROL OF THE WORK

3-2 SELF-PERFORMANCE. To the "GREENBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

- 1. The self-performance percentage requirement will be waived for Prime Contractors meeting the Class **B** License requirement of this Contract.

3-3 SUBCONTRACTORS. To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

- 6. When a Subcontractor fails to prosecute a portion of the Work in a manner satisfactory to the City, you shall remove such Subcontractor immediately upon written request of the City, and shall request approval of a replacement Subcontractor to perform the Work in accordance with California Public Contract

Code (PCC), Subletting and Subcontracting, Section 4107, at no added cost to the City.

3-12.1.2 Sanitation. To the "WHITEBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

1. Provide and maintain enclosed toilets for the use of the City's and your officers, employees, or agents. Keep these accommodations in a neat and sanitary condition and ensure that Contractor comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, and regulations pertaining to public health and sanitation of dwellings and camps.
2. Implement the COVID-19 Safety Protocols for Construction Sites as indicated in the <https://www.sandiego.gov/blog/covid-19-safety-protocols-construction-sites>.

3-13.1 Completion. To the "GREENBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

1. You shall submit a written assertion that the Work has been completed and is ready for Owner Acceptance. If, in the Engineer's judgment, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Engineer will set forth in writing the date the Work was completed. This will be the date that you are relieved from responsibility to protect and maintain the Work and to which liquidated damages will be computed.

3-13.1.1 Requirements Before Requesting a Walk-through. To the "WHITEBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

3-13.1.1 Requirements Before Requesting Substantial Completion.

1. The following items are required prior to requesting a Substantial Completion:
 - a) Remove temporary facilities from the Site.
 - b) Thoroughly cleaning the Site and removing all mark outs and construction staking.
 - c) Provide completed and signed Red lines in accordance with 3-7.3 "Redlines and Record Documents".
 - d) Provide all material and equipment maintenance and operation instructions and/or manuals.
 - e) Provide all tools which are permanent parts of the equipment installed in the Project.
 - f) Provide and properly identify all keys for construction and all keys for permanent Work.
 - g) Provide all final Special Inspection reports required by the applicable building Code.

- h) Provide all items specified to be supplied as extra stock. Wrap, seal, or place in a container all items as necessary to allow for storage by the City for future use. Verify the specified quantities.
- i) Ensure that all specified EOCP and certified wage rate documentations covering the Contract Time have been submitted.
- j) If the Work includes installing an irrigation system, provide the spare parts for the proposed irrigation system as specified in the Special Provisions.
- k) If the Work includes sewer and storm drain installations, the inspection shall include televising in accordance with 306-18, "VIDEO INSPECTION".
- l) If the Work includes a Plant Establishment Period, Work in accordance with 801-6, "MAINTENANCE AND PLANT ESTABLISHMENT" shall be completed prior to requesting Substantial Completion, unless approved otherwise by the Owner.
- m) Notify the Engineer to arrange a final inspection of any permanent BMPs installed.

3-13.1.2 Walk-through and Punchlist Procedure. To the "WHITEBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

1. You shall notify the Engineer 15 Working Days in advance of date of anticipated Substantial Completion to allow time for Engineer to schedule a Walk-through. After you complete the requirements in 3-13.1.1, "Requirements Before Requesting Substantial Completion" and when you consider that the Work is Substantially Complete, you will notify the Engineer in writing that the Project is Substantially Complete. The Engineer will review your request and determine if the Project is ready for a Walk-through, by verifying whether you have completed all items as required by 3-13.1.1, "Requirements Before Requesting Substantial Completion". Within 7 Working Days, the City will either reject your request of a Walk-through in writing or schedule a Walk-through inspection. The Engineer shall facilitate the Walk-through.
2. The following documents shall be provided at the time of your Walk-through request: As-Built markup, Plans, specifications, technical data such as submittals and equipment manuals, draft final payment, warranties, material certifications, bonds, guarantees, maintenance service agreements, and maintenance and operating manuals.
3. Written warranties, except manufacturer's standard printed warranties, shall be on a letterhead addressed to you. Warranties shall be submitted in the format described in this section, modified as approved by the City, to suit the conditions pertaining to the warranty. Lack of submitting these items will delay start of Walk-through.
4. The Engineer will provide you with the Punchlist within 15 Working Days after the date of the Walk-through. The City shall not provide a preliminary Punchlist.

5. If the Engineer finds that the Project is not Substantially Complete as defined herein, the Engineer will terminate the Walk-through and notify you in writing.
6. If, at any time during the Engineer's evaluation of the corrective Work required by the Punchlist, the Engineer discovers that additional corrective Work is required, the Engineer may include that corrective Work in the Punchlist.
7. You shall remain solely responsible for the Project Site until the Project is completely operational, all Punchlist items have been corrected, and all operation and maintenance manuals have been accepted by the City.
8. The Engineer shall meet with you within 5 Working Days of notification that all Punchlist items are corrected. You shall complete the Punchlist within 30 Working Days and Working Days will continue to be counted until Acceptance of the Project.

3-13.2 Acceptance. To the "WHITEBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

1. You shall provide the completed, signed, and stamped DS-563 to the Engineer prior to Acceptance.
2. You shall deliver the final As-builts and final billing prior to Acceptance.
3. You shall assemble and deliver to the Engineer a Final Summary Report and Affidavit of Disposal prior to Acceptance.
4. Acceptance shall occur after all of the requirements contained in the Contract Documents have been fulfilled. If, in the Engineer's judgment, you have fully performed the Contract, the Engineer will recommend to the City Engineer that your performance of the Contract be accepted. You shall receive notification of Acceptance in writing from the Owner and counting of working days shall cease and Warranty begins.
5. Retention can be released 35 Calendar Days after NOC. Submit your request for retention to the Resident Engineer and they will mail to you a "Release of Claims" form which shall be completed and returned before the retention will be released.

3-13.3 Warranty. To the "WHITEBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

1. You shall warranty and repair all defective materials and workmanship for a period of 1 year. This call back warranty period shall start on the date the Work was accepted by the City unless the City has Beneficial Use or takes Occupancy of the project earlier (excluding water, sewer, and storm drain projects).
2. You shall warranty the Work free from all latent defects for 10 years and patent defects for a period of 4 years.
3. The warranty period for specific items covered under manufacturers' or suppliers' warranties shall commence on the date they are placed into service at the direction of the Engineer in writing.

4. All express warranties from Subcontractors, manufacturers', or Suppliers', of any tier, for the materials furnished and Work performed shall be assigned, in writing, to the City, and shall be delivered to the Engineer prior to the Acceptance of your performance of the Contract.
5. Replace or repair defective materials and workmanship in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer after notice to do so from the Engineer and within the time specified in the notice. If you fail to make such replacements or repairs within the time specified in the notice, the City may perform the replacement or repairs at your expense. If you fail to reimburse the City for the actual costs, your Surety shall be liable for the cost
6. Items that shall be warrantied free from defective workmanship and materials for a period longer than 1 year are as follows:

Specified Item	Minimum Warranty Period
Detectable Warning Tile Construction	3 Years of Manufacturer's Warranty
All Work Under SECTION 500 – PIPELINE REHABILITATION	3 Years
Fiber Optic Interconnect Cables	2 Years
Luminaires*	10 Years of Manufacturer's Warranty
LED Signal Modules	3 Years of Manufacturer's Warranty
Field Devices Associated with 700-6.3, "Adaptive Control Note"	See 700-6.3.9, "Warranty"

* Provide documentation verifying that the induction luminaire models being offered for the Project are covered by the 10-year warranty.

7. If installed, you shall provide the City and property owner a copy of the manufacturer's warranty for private sewer pumps, including the alarm panel and all other accessories.
 - a) You shall involve the manufacturer in the installation and startup as needed to secure any extended warranty required.
 - b) Nothing in here is intended to limit any manufacturer's warranty which provides the City with greater warranty rights than set forth in this section or the Contract Documents.
 - c) The warranty shall include all components. The form of the warranty shall be approved by the Engineer in accordance with **3-13.3.2**, "Warranty Format Requirements".
8. If, during the warranty period, any item of the Work is found to be Defective Work, you shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the City

to do so. The warranty period shall be extended with respect to portions of the Work corrected as part of the warranty requirements.

SECTION 4 - CONTROL OF MATERIALS

4-3.6 Preapproved Materials. To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

3. You shall submit in writing a list of all products to be incorporated in the Work that are on the AML.

4-6 TRADE NAMES. To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

11. You shall submit your list of proposed substitutions for an "equal" item **no later than 5 Working Days after the determination of the Apparent Low Bidder** and on the City's Product Submittal Form available at:

<https://www.sandiego.gov/ecp/edocref/>

SECTION 5 – LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

5-4 INSURANCE. To the "GREENBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

5-4 INSURANCE.

1. The insurance provisions herein shall not be construed to limit your indemnity obligations contained in the Contract.

5-4.1 Policies and Procedures.

1. You shall procure the insurance described below, at its sole cost and expense, to provide coverage against claims for loss including injuries to persons or damage to property, which may arise out of or in connection with the performance of the Work by you, your agents, representatives, officers, employees or Subcontractors.
2. Insurance coverage for property damage resulting from your operations is on a replacement cost valuation. The market value will not be accepted.
3. You shall maintain this insurance for the duration of this Contract and at all times thereafter when you are correcting, removing, or replacing Work in accordance with this Contract. Your liabilities under the Contract, e.g., your indemnity obligations, is not deemed limited to the insurance coverage required by this Contract.
4. The payment for insurance shall be included in the Contract Price as bid by you. Except as specifically agreed to by the City in writing, you are not entitled to any additional payment. Do not begin any Work under this Contract until you have provided, and the City has approved all required insurance.

5. Policies of insurance shall provide that the City is entitled to 30 Days (10 Days for cancellation due to non-payment of premium) prior written notice of cancellation or non-renewal of the policy. Maintenance of specified insurance coverage is a material element of the Contract. Your failure to maintain or renew coverage or to provide evidence of renewal during the term of the Contract may be treated by the City as a material breach of the Contract.

5-4.2 Types of Insurance.

5-4.2.1 Commercial General Liability Insurance.

1. Commercial General Liability Insurance shall be written on the current version of the ISO Occurrence form CG 00 01 07 98 or an equivalent form providing coverage at least as broad.
2. The policy shall cover liability arising from premises and operations, XCU (explosions, underground, and collapse), independent contractors, products/completed operations, personal injury and advertising injury, bodily injury, property damage, and liability assumed under an insured's contract (including the tort liability of another assumed in a business contract).
3. There shall be no endorsement or modification limiting the scope of coverage for either "insured vs. insured" claims or contractual liability. You shall maintain the same or equivalent insurance for at least 10 years following completion of the Work.
4. All costs of defense shall be outside the policy limits. Policy coverage shall be in liability limits of not less than the following:

<u>General Annual Aggregate Limit</u>	<u>Limits of Liability</u>
Other than Products/Completed Operations	\$2,000,000
Products/Completed Operations Aggregate Limit	\$2,000,000
Personal Injury Limit	\$1,000,000
Each Occurrence	\$1,000,000

5-4.2.2 Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance.

1. You shall provide a policy or policies of Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance written on the current version of the ISO form CA 00 01 12 90 or later version or equivalent form providing coverage at least as broad in the amount of \$1,000,000 combined single limit per accident, covering bodily injury and property damage for owned, non-owned, and hired automobiles ("Any Auto").
2. All costs of defense shall be outside the limits of the policy.

- 5-4.3 Rating Requirements.** Except for the State Compensation Insurance Fund, all insurance required by this Contract as described herein shall be carried only by responsible insurance companies with a rating of, or equivalent to, at least "A-, VI" by A.M. Best Company, that are authorized by the California Insurance Commissioner to do business in the State, and that have been approved by the City.
- 5-4.3.1 Non-Admitted Carriers.** The City will accept insurance provided by non-admitted, "surplus lines" carriers only if the carrier is authorized to do business in the State and is included on the List of Approved Surplus Lines Insurers (LASLI list).
- All policies of insurance carried by non-admitted carriers shall be subject to all of the requirements for policies of insurance provided by admitted carriers described herein.
- 5-4.4 Evidence of Insurance.** Furnish to the City documents e.g., certificates of insurance and endorsements evidencing the insurance required herein and furnish renewal documentation prior to expiration of this insurance. Each required document shall be signed by the insurer or a person authorized by the insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. We reserve the right to require complete, certified copies of all insurance policies required herein.
- 5-4.5 Policy Endorsements.**
- 5-4.5.1 Commercial General Liability Insurance.**
- 5-4.5.1.1 Additional Insured.**
1. You shall provide at your expense policy endorsement written on the current version of the ISO Occurrence form CG 20 10 11 85 or an equivalent form providing coverage at least as broad.
 2. To the fullest extent allowed by law e.g., California Insurance Code §11580.04, the policy shall be endorsed to include the City and its respective elected officials, officers, employees, agents, and representatives as additional insured.
 3. The additional insured coverage for projects for which the Engineer's Estimate is \$1,000,000 or more shall include liability arising out of:
 - a) Ongoing operations performed by you or on your behalf,
 - b) your products,
 - c) your Work, e.g., your completed operations performed by you or on your behalf, or
 - d) premises owned, leased, controlled, or used by you.
 4. The additional insured coverage for projects for which the Engineer's Estimate is less than \$1,000,000 shall include liability arising out of:
 - a) Ongoing operations performed by you or on your behalf,
 - b) your products, or
 - c) premises owned, leased, controlled, or used by you.
- 5-4.5.1.2 Primary and Non-Contributory Coverage.** The policy shall be endorsed to provide that the coverage with respect to operations, including the completed operations, if appropriate, of the Named Insured is primary to any insurance or self-insurance of the

City and its elected officials, officers, employees, agents and representatives. Further, it shall provide that any insurance maintained by the City and its elected officials, officers, employees, agents and representatives shall be in excess of your insurance and shall not contribute to it.

5-4.5.1.3 Project General Aggregate Limit. The policy or policies shall be endorsed to provide a Designated Construction Project General Aggregate Limit that will apply only to the Work. Only claims payments which arise from the Work shall reduce the Designated Construction Project General Aggregate Limit. The Designated Construction Project General Aggregate Limit shall be in addition to the aggregate limit provided for the products-completed operations hazard.

5-4.5.2 Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance.

5-4.5.2.1 Additional Insured. Unless the policy or policies of Commercial Auto Liability Insurance are written on an ISO form CA 00 01 12 90 or a later version of this form or equivalent form providing coverage at least as broad, the policy shall be endorsed to include the City and its respective elected officials, officers, employees, agents, and representatives as additional insured, with respect to liability arising out of automobiles owned, leased, hired or borrowed by you or on your behalf. This endorsement is limited to the obligations permitted by California Insurance Code §11580.04.

5-4.6 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. You shall pay for all deductibles and self-insured retentions. You shall disclose deductibles and self-insured retentions to the City at the time the evidence of insurance is provided.

5-4.7 Reservation of Rights. The City reserves the right, from time to time, to review your insurance coverage, limits, deductibles and self-insured retentions to determine if they are acceptable to the City. The City will reimburse you, without overhead, profit, or any other markup, for the cost of additional premium for any coverage requested by the Engineer but not required by this Contract.

5-4.8 Notice of Changes to Insurance. You shall notify the City 30 Days prior to any material change to the policies of insurance provided under this Contract.

5-4.9 Excess Insurance. Policies providing excess coverage shall follow the form of the primary policy or policies e.g., all endorsements.

5-4.10 Architects and Engineers Professional Insurance (Errors and Omissions Insurance).

1. For Contracts with required engineering services (e.g., Design-Build, preparation of engineered Traffic Control Plans (TCP), and etc.) by you, you shall keep or require all of your employees or Subcontractors, who provide professional engineering services under this contract, Professional Liability coverage with a limit of **\$1,000,000** per claim and **\$2,000,000** annual aggregate in full force and effect.

2. You shall ensure the following:
 - a) The policy retroactive date is on or before the date of commencement of the Project.
 - b) The policy will be maintained in force for a period of 3 years after completion of the Project or termination of this Contract, whichever occurs last. You agree that for the time period specified above, there will be no changes or endorsements to the policy that affect the specified coverage.
3. If professional engineering services are to be provided solely by the Subcontractor, you shall:
 - a) Certify this to the City in writing and
 - b) Agree in writing to require the Subcontractor to procure Professional Liability coverage in accordance with the requirements set forth above.

5-4.11 Workers' Compensation Insurance and Employers Liability Insurance.

1. In accordance with the provisions of §3700 of the California Labor Code, you shall provide at your expense Workers' Compensation Insurance and Employers Liability Insurance to protect you against all claims under applicable state workers compensation laws. The City, its elected officials, and employees will not be responsible for any claims in law or equity occasioned by your failure to comply with the requirements of this section.
2. Limits for this insurance shall be not less than the following:

<u>Workers' Compensation</u>	<u>Statutory Employers Liability</u>
Bodily Injury by Accident	\$1,000,000 each accident
Bodily Injury by Disease	\$1,000,000 each employee
Bodily Injury by Disease	\$1,000,000 policy limit
3. By signing and returning the Contract you certify that you are aware of the provisions of §3700 of the Labor Code which requires every employer to be insured against liability for worker's compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that code and you shall comply with such provisions before commencing the Work as required by §1861 of the California Labor Code.

5-4.11.1 Waiver of Subrogation. The policy or policies shall be endorsed to provide that the insurer will waive all rights of subrogation against the City and its respective elected officials, officers, employees, agents, and representatives for losses paid under the terms of the policy or policies and which arise from Work performed by the Named Insured for the City.

5-10.2.1 Public Notice by Contractor. To the "WHITEBOOK", items 2 and 3, DELETE in their entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

2. No less than 5 Working Days in advance of Project construction activities and utility service interruptions, you shall notify all critical facilities, businesses, institutions, property owners, residents, or any other impacted stakeholders within a minimum 300-foot (90 m) radius of the Project. Verbal and written notifications shall be sent to critical facilities (including but not limited to police stations, fire stations, hospitals, and schools). A copy of written notifications sent to any critical facility shall also be sent to the Resident Engineer. You shall keep records of the people contacted, along with the dates of notification, and shall provide the record to the Engineer upon request. You shall identify all other critical facilities that need to be notified.
3. Furnish and distribute public notices in the form of door hangers using the City's format to all occupants and/or property owners along streets:
 - a. Where Work is to be performed at least Working 5 Working Days before starting construction or survey activities or impacting the community as approved by the Resident Engineer.
 - b. Within 5 Working Days of the completion of your construction activities where Work was performed, you shall distribute public notices in the form of door hangers, which outlines the anticipated dates of Asphalt Resurfacing or Slurry Seal.
 - c. 72 hours in advance of the scheduled resurfacing.

5-13 ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION. To the "WHITEBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

1. Virtual Project Manager shall be used on this Contract.
2. You shall post all communications addressed to the Engineer concerning construction including RFIs, submittals, daily logs including the Weekly Statement of Working Days (WSWD), Storm Water, and transmittals to the Virtual Project Manager (VPM) website established for the Projects. This shall not supersede any Federal requirements.
3. Maintain a list of scheduled activities including planned and actual execution dates for all major construction activities and milestones defined in the approved Schedule.
4. Review and act on all communications addressed to you in the VPM project website.
5. A user's guide to the VPM system is available on the City's website and shall be provided to you at the Pre-construction Meeting. Refer to the VPM training videos and forms at the location below:

<https://www.sandiego.gov/ecp/edocref/>
6. Submit the Sensitive Information Authorization Acknowledgement Form and VPM User Agreement located in the VPM user's guide at the Pre-construction Meeting.

5-15.1 General. To the “WHITEBOOK”, item 10, DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

10. If your construction activities have encountered flammable liquids or other hazardous substances, you shall ensure that construction staff have the required Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response (HAZWOPER) certification. Construction staff shall include: City Engineers, City Laboratory Technicians, and City staff that perform onsite inspections.
 - a) If your Work encounters flammable liquids or other hazardous substances, you shall be responsible for scheduling training for all construction staff to attend and for submitting verification to the Engineer that construction staff have the required HAZWOPER certification prior to continuing that Work in that area. You shall maintain the HAZWOPER certifications annually until the construction activities triggering the requirement is complete, as approved by the Resident Engineer.

SECTION 6 – PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

6-1.1 Construction Schedule. To the “WHITEBOOK”, item 1, subsection “e” and “s”, DELETE in their entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

- e) Monthly progress payments are contingent upon the submittal of an updated Schedule to the Engineer. The Engineer may refuse to process the whole or part of any monthly payment if you refuse or fail to provide an acceptable schedule.
- s) Submit an updated cash flow forecast with every pay request (for each Project ID or WBS number provided in the Contract) showing periodic and cumulative construction billing amounts for the duration of the Contract Time. If there has been any Extra Work since the last update, include only the approved amounts.
 - i. Refer to the Sample City Invoice materials in **Appendix D – Sample City Invoice with Cash Flow Forecast** and use the format shown.
 - ii. See also the “Cash Flow Forecast Example” at the location below:
<https://www.sandiego.gov/ecp/edocref/>

6-1.2.1 Construction Phasing. To the “WHITEBOOK”, DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE the following:

For Chollas Crane Replacement:

1. The Contractor shall remove and replace one crane at a time.
2. The Contractor shall coordinate with Resident Engineer to notify Fleet Services to maintain appropriate distances to avoid Fleet Services’ work interruptions during lead abatement activities, welding, structural erection, painting, etc.

3. Do not proceed to the next phase unless Engineer has accepted the preceding phase.

6-1.5.2 Excusable Non-Compensable Delays. To the "WHITEBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

6-1.5.2 Excusable Non-Compensable and Concurrent Delays.

1. The City shall only issue an extension of time for Excusable Delays that meet the requirements of 6-4.2, "Extensions of Time" for the following circumstances:
 - a) Delays resulting from Force Majeure.
 - b) Delays caused by weather.
 - c) Delays caused by changes to County, State, or Federal law.
2. When a non-excusable delay is concurrent with an Excusable Delay, you shall not be entitled to an extension of Contract Time for the period the non-excusable delay is concurrent with the Excusable Delay.
3. When an Excusable Non-Compensable Delay is concurrent with an Excusable Compensable Delay, you shall be entitled to an extension of Contract Time but shall not be entitled to compensation for the period the Excusable Non-Compensable Delay is concurrent with the Excusable Compensable Delay.

6-4.2 Extensions of Time. To the "WHITEBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

1. The Contract Time shall not be modified except by Change Order.
2. You shall notify the City in writing within **1 Working Day** after the occurrence and discovery of an event that impacts the Project Schedule.
 - a) If you believe this event requires a Change Order, you shall submit a **written Change Order request with a report to** the City that explains the request for Change Order within **5 Working Days**. The Change Order request must include supporting data, a general description of the discovery, the basis for extension, and the estimated length of extension. The City may grant an extension of time, in writing, for the Change Order request if you require more time to gather and analyze data.
3. The Engineer shall not grant an extension of Contract Time in accordance with 6-1.5, "Excusable Delays" unless you demonstrate, through an analysis of the critical path, the following:
 - a) The event causing the delay impacted the activities along the Project's critical path.
 - b) The increases in the time to perform all or part of the Project beyond the Contract Time arose from unforeseeable causes beyond your control and without your fault or negligence and that all project float has been used.

4. Any modifications to the Contract Time will be incorporated into the weekly document that the Engineer issues that stipulates the Contract Time. If you do not agree with this document, submit to the Engineer for review a written protest supporting your objections to the document within **30 Calendar Days** after receipt of the statement. Your failure to file a timely protest shall constitute your acceptance of the Engineer's weekly document.
 - a) Your protest will be considered a claim for time extension and shall be subject to 2-10.1, "Claims".

6-4.4 Written Notice and Report. To the "WHITEBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

1. Your failure to notify the Resident Engineer within **1 Working Day** OR provide a Change Order request within **5 Working Days** after the event, in accordance with 6-4.2, "Extensions of Time", will be considered grounds for refusal by the City to consider such request if your failure to notify prejudices the City in responding to the event.

ADD:

6-6.1.1 Environmental Document.

1. The City of San Diego has prepared a **Notice of Exemptions** for **Chollas Crane Replacement**, Project No. **L-14002.4.02.06** and a **Notice of Exemption** for **Chollas Paint Booth Replacement**, Project No. **L-14002.5.02.06**, as referenced in the Contract Appendix. You shall comply with all requirements of the **Notice of Exemptions** as set forth in **Appendix A**.
2. Compliance with the City's environmental document shall be included in the Contract Price, unless separate bid items have been provided.

SECTION 7 – MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

7-3.1 General. To the "GREENBOOK" and "WHITEBOOK", paragraph (8), DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

If, within the time fixed by law, a properly executed notice to stop payment is filed with the City, due to your failure to pay for labor or materials used in the Work, all money due for such labor or materials will be withheld from payment in accordance with applicable laws.

To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

1. Unless specified otherwise, the Contract Price includes use, consumer, and other taxes mandated by applicable legal requirements.
2. As provided in §7105 of the California Public Contract Code, if the Contract is not financed by revenue bonds, you are not responsible for the cost of repairing or restoring damage to the Project when damage was proximately caused by an act of God, in excess of 5% of the Contract Price, if the following occur:
 - a) The Project damaged was built in accordance with the Contract requirements.

- b) There are no insurance requirements in the Contract for the damages.
- 3. The Lum Sum Bid item for **“Construction of Crane and all associated site work and improvements”** shall include, and not be limited to, replacement of (2) two 2-ton single bridge cranes. Work will involve structural and electrical improvements to accommodate the new bridge cranes as specified in the Plans, Contract Documents, and Technicals Specifications.
- 4. The Lum Sum Bid item for **“Construction of Paint Booth and all associated site work and improvements”** shall include, and not be limited to, replacement of the paint booth in the Equipment Division Shop Building. Work will involve improvements to the mechanical duct’s air replacement system and electrical upgrades to accommodate the needs of the new paint booth as specified.
- 5. The payment for all lead abatement, handling, and disposal Work required per Appendix H – Inspection Report Asbestos and Lead shall be included in the allowance Bid item for **“Lead Paint Handling, Abatement, and Disposal”**.

7-3.2

Partial and Final Payment. To the “WHITEBOOK”, item 1, DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

- 1. The Final Payment, which is the release of Retention, shall be paid to you after you have successfully submitted the following required documents:
 - a) An affidavit that payrolls and bills for materials, equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the City or the City’s property might be responsible for or encumbered by.
 - b) A certificate evidencing that insurances required by the Contract Documents shall remain in force after Final Payment is currently in effect and shall not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least a 30 Calendar Days prior written notice has been given to the Engineer.
 - c) Consent of Surety to Final Payment.
 - d) If required by the Engineer, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, and security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract Documents. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the City, you may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Engineer to indemnify the City against such lien.
 - e) If required in the Contract Documents, the successful completion and submittal of the required reports such as construction demolition, waste recycling, and hydrostatic discharge reports.
 - f) Required EOCP Final Summary Report in accordance with Section 0-12, “Contract Records and Reports”, record drawings, operations manuals, test reports, warranty documentation, and UL labels shall be submitted before requesting the release of retention.
 - g) Acceptance of the completed Project by the asset owning Department.

To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

2. Submit an invoice for payment after you successfully complete the required documents and the City will pay the invoice within 30 Calendar Days. The City will pay 6% annually for late retention payments.

7-3.2.1 Application for Progress Payment. To the "WHITEBOOK", item 3, DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

3. The City shall not pay progress or partial payments until you submit to the Engineer an acceptable updated Schedule. It is solely your responsibility to prepare and submit the Schedule updates.

7-3.2.2 Amount of Progress Payments. To the "WHITEBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

1. The City will pay 6% annually for late progress payments.
2. Progress payments will be considered "late" if the following occur:
 - a) The City does not pay the contractor within 30 Calendar Days from receipt of an undisputed and properly submitted invoice. A properly submitted payment invoice means that the City has approved for payment the entire invoice amount or if the Resident Engineer has not disputed any portion of the application within 7 Calendar Days of the date of submission.
 - b) The application for payment does not require signing of a Contract Change Order.
3. The Engineer may withhold payment for any of the following reasons:
 - a) Defective or incomplete Work.
 - b) Not providing an updated and accurate Cost Loaded Construction Schedule in accordance with 6-1.1, "Construction Schedule".
 - c) Stop notices, wage orders, or other withholdings required by Applicable Law. Your failure to comply with 5-3.3, "Payroll Records" and the Contractor Registration and Electronic Reporting System requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. The Engineer may back charge the contract for any of the following reasons:
 - a) Defective or incorrect Work not remedied.
 - b) Damage to City property or a third party's property that was caused by you.
 - c) Liquidated Damages.

7-3.2.3 Waiver of Claims at Final Payment. To the "WHITEBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

1. Your acceptance of Final Payment constitutes a waiver of affirmative Claims by you, except those previously made in writing and identified as unsettled at the time of Final Payment.

7-3.2.4 Withholding of Payment and Back Charge. To the "WHITEBOOK", DELETE in its entirety.

7-3.5.1 General. To the "WHITEBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

1. Unit Bid prices shall not be subject to adjustment regardless of quantity used, or if none is used, for the following Bid items:
 - a) imported backfill
 - b) shoring
 - c) water services
 - d) house connection sewers
 - e) water pollution control items
2. Upon discovery and prior to the Work, you shall notify the Resident Engineer if there is a change in Bid item quantity that increases the total Contract Price by 5% or \$100,000 or more, whichever is less.

7-3.9 Field Orders. To the "WHITEBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

1. If the cumulative total of Field Order items of Work does not exceed the "Field Orders" Bid Item, the City shall pay those Field Orders as shown below:

**TABLE 7-3.9
FIELD ORDER LIMITS**

Contract Price	Maximum Field Order Work Amount
Less than \$100,001	\$2,500
\$100,001 to \$1,000,000	\$5,000
\$1,000,001 to \$5,000,000	\$10,000
\$5,000,001 to \$15,000,000	\$20,000
\$15,000,001 to \$30,000,000	\$40,000
Greater than \$30,000,000	\$50,000

2. Field Order items of Work for contracts greater than \$15,000,000 will require additional approvals from the City prior to its approval by the Resident Engineer.

3. The City will issue a Field Order only after the City's acceptance of the cost of the field order amount.
4. Field Orders shall not be used to add scope or to include extensions of time related to changes in work.
5. If in the event there is a change related to the critical path on the project which necessitates an extension of time and the change amount is within the Field Order limits shown on Table 7-3.9, then a Field Order can be issued to compensate you for the approved costs. Any extensions of time associated with the change shall be included in a subsequent Change Order and no additional compensation shall be granted as part of the change order for the extension of time.
6. The unused portions of Field Orders Bid item shall revert to the City upon Acceptance.

SECTION 302 – ROADWAY SURFACING

302-4.5 Scheduling, Public Convenience and Traffic Control. To the "GREENBOOK", paragraphs (1) and (2), DELETE in their entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

1. In addition to the requirements of Part 6, you shall comply with the following:
 - a) At least 5 Working Days prior to commencing the Work, you shall submit your proposed Schedule to the Engineer for approval.
 - b) Based upon the approved schedule, you shall notify residents and businesses of the Work and post temporary "No Parking" signs 72 hours in advance.
 - c) Requests for changes in the approved Schedule shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval at least 3 Working Days before the street is scheduled to be sealed.

SECTION 303 – CONCRETE AND MASONRY CONSTRUCTION

303-5.1.1 General. To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

7. For the purposes of this section, the terms "walk" and "access ramp" shall be synonymous with "sidewalk" and "curb ramp and pedestrian ramp", respectively.

SECTION 304 – METAL FABRICATION AND CONSTRUCTION

304-1.12.1 General. To the "GREENBOOK", DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE the following:

1. Steel structures will be paid under the Lump Sum price for bid item "CONSTRUCTION OF CHOLLAS CRANE REPLACEMENT" for quantities as shown on the plans. No payment shall be made for structural works unless previously approved by the Engineer. No payment for structural work replacement will be made when the damage is due to the Contractor's failure

to protect existing improvements. The Contractor shall bear all costs for repairing or retesting.

SECTION 601 - TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE WORK ZONES

601-3.5.1 General. To the "WHITEBOOK", item 3, DELETE in its entirety and SUBSTITUTE with the following:

3. Temporary "No Parking" and "No Stopping" signs shall be installed 72 hours before enforcement. Temporary "No Parking" and "No Stopping" signs shall be installed and removed as specified in the Special Provisions. Signs shall indicate specific days, dates, and times of restrictions. If violations occur, call Police Dispatch 619-531-2000 to enforce the Tow-Away notice.

SECTION 1001 – CONSTRUCTION BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)

1001-1 GENERAL. To the "WHITEBOOK", ADD the following:

7. Based on a preliminary assessment by the City, this Contract is subject to **Minor WPCP**.
-

TECHNICALS

Chollas Crane Replacement

City of San Diego Public City Works

RNT Architects

San Diego, California

TABLE OF CONTENTS**DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533	RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
262726	WIRING DEVICES
262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

DIVISION 31 – 33

REFER TO CIVIL DRAWINGS AND “GREENBOOK” STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR PUBLIC WORKS CONSTRUCTION AND “WHITEBOOK” – SAN DIEGO SUPPLEMENT TO THE “GREENBOOK”

DIVISION 41 – CRANE EQUIPMENT

412213.13	UNDERHUNG, SINGLE GIRDER BRIDGE CRANE SYSTEM
-----------	--

END OF TABLE OF CONTENT

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire..
2. Connectors and splices.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Alpha Wire Company.
 2. American Bare Conductor.
 3. Okonite Company (The).
 4. Southwire Company.
 5. WESCO.
 6. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Standards:
 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

- E. BX and MC cables are not allowed.
- F. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type THHN: Comply with UL 83.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. 3M Electrical Products.
 - 2. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - 3. Appleton - O-Z/Gedney; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
 - 4. Hubbell Incorporated, Power Systems.
 - 5. ILSCO.
 - 6. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
 - 1. Material: Copper.
 - 2. Type: One hole with standard barrels.
 - 3. Termination: Compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders:
 - 1. Copper; minimum wiring size will be #12 A.W.G. stranded.
- B. Branch Circuits:
 - 1. Copper; Minimum wiring size will be #12 A.W.G. stranded.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN, single conductors in raceway.

- B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- E. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- F. One (1) neutral for every one (1) circuit pulled. No sharing on neutral wires anywhere

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inch (150 mm) of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
 - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
 - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
 - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
 - 3) Thermographic survey.
 - c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
 - d. Inspect for correct identification.
 - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
 - f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500 V(dc) for 300 V rated cable and 1000 V(dc) for 600 V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
 - g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.

- B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Burndy; Hubbell Incorporated, Construction and Energy.
 - 2. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
 - 3. ILSCO.
 - 4. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 - 5. Or Approved Equal.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B8.
 - 3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
 - 4. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.

2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
- D. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- E. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. All raceways will include a full size green insulated ground wire terminated at each electrical enclosure and connected back to panel boards, switchboards or cabinet on the appropriate ground bus.
- C. The green insulated ground (bond) wire shall be spliced together within the outlet box. A green insulated bonding jumper shall be provided from the splice to the box body. Attachment to the box body shall be provided using #10-32 x 3/8" screw minimum. A green insulated bonding

jumper shall be provided from the splice to the receptacle ground screw even with self-grounding receptacles.

- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- F. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
 - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
 - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 - 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Conduit and cable support devices.
3. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
4. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the supported equipment and systems will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the supported equipment and systems will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch- (10-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. in at least one surface.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Atkore International (Allied Tube & Conduit).
 - b. Atkore International (Unistrut).
 - c. Eaton (B-line).
 - d. Or Approved Equal.

2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
 4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 6. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 7. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 8. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- D. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M).
 5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
1. NECA 1.
 2. NECA 101
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
 - 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type EMT-A and Type EMT-SS raceways and elbows.
2. Type EMT-S raceways and elbows.
3. Type FMC-S and Type FMC-A raceways.
4. Type LFMC raceways.
5. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
6. Threaded metal joint compound.
7. Solvent cements.
8. Surface metal raceways and fittings.
9. Surface nonmetallic raceways.
10. Strut-type channel raceways and fittings.
11. Wireways and auxiliary gutters.
12. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
13. Nonmetallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
14. Termination boxes.
15. Cabinets, cutout boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, and miscellaneous enclosures.
16. Cover plates for device boxes.
17. Hoods for outlet boxes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260519 "Low-Voltage for Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors (Type NUCC).

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Wireways and auxiliary gutters.
2. Surface metal raceways.
3. Surface nonmetallic raceways.
4. Floor boxes.
5. Cabinets, cutout boxes, and miscellaneous enclosures.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details. Show that floor boxes are located to avoid interferences and are structurally allowable. Indicate floor thickness where boxes are embedded in concrete floors and underfloor clearances where boxes are installed in raised floors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE EMT-A RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. Aluminum Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-A) and Elbows:

1. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 797A and UL Category Control Number FJMX.
 - 2) Material: Aluminum.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 3/4 inch (21 mm).

2.2 TYPE EMT-S RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-S) and Elbows:

1. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 797 and UL Category Control Number FJMX.
 - 2) Material: Steel.
 - 3) Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 - 4) Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch (16 mm).

2.3 TYPE ERM-C-S RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES

A. Galvanized-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERM-C-S-G), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:

1. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 6 and UL Category Control Number DYIX.
 - 2) Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 - 3) Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.

- 4) All EMT connector, coupling, and other fittings shall be non-cast steel compression type.
- c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 3/4 inch (21 mm).
- B. PVC-Coated-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-S-PVC), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:
 1. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 6 and UL Category Control Number DYIX.
 - 2) Exterior Coating: PVC complying with NEMA RN 1.
 - 3) Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.
 - 4) Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit:
 - a) Minimum coating thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
 - b) Conduit bodies must be Form 8 with an effective seal and a positive placement feature to ease and assure proper installation. Certified results confirming seal performance at 15 psig (positive) and 25 in. of mercury (vacuum) for 72 hours must be available. Conduit bodies must be supplied with plastic-encapsulated stainless steel cover screws.
 - c) Form 2 inch (51 mm) long or one pipe diameter long, whichever is less, PVC sleeve at openings of female fittings, except unions. Inside sleeve diameter must be matched to outside diameter of metal conduit.
 - d) PVC coating on the outside of conduit couplings must be protected from tool damage during installation.
 - e) Female threads on fittings and couplings must be protected by urethane coating.
 - f) Fittings must be from same manufacturer as conduit.
 - g) Beam clamps and U bolts must be formed and sized to fit outside diameter of coated conduit. Plastic-encapsulated nuts must cover the exposed portions of threads.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 3/4 inch (21 mm).
 - 2) Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
 - 3) Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.

2.4 TYPE FMC-S AND TYPE FMC-A RACEWAYS

A. Steel Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC-S):

1. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standard: UL 1 and UL Category Control Number DXUZ.
 - 2) Material: Steel.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch (16 mm).

2.5 TYPE LFMC RACEWAYS

A. Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-S):

1. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standard: UL 360 and UL Category Control Number DXHR.
 - 2) Material: Steel.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 3/4 inch (21 mm).

B. Stainless Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-SS):

1. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standard: UL 360 and UL Category Control Number DXHR.
 - 2) Material: Stainless steel.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 3/4 inch (21 mm).

2.6 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

A. Fittings for Type ERM Raceways:

1. Applicable Standards:

- a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DWTT.
 - 2) Material: Steel.
 - 3) Coupling Method: Compression coupling.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
 - 2) Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.
- B. Fittings for Type EMT Raceways:
- 1. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number FKAV.
 - 2) Material: Steel.
 - 3) Coupling Method: Compression coupling or Setscrew coupling. Setscrew couplings with only single screw per conduit are unacceptable.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
 - 2) Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.
- C. Fittings for Type FMC Raceways:
- 1. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number ILNR.
- D. Fittings for Type LFMC and Type LFNC Raceways:
- 1. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DXAS.

2.7 WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Metal Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Eaton (B-line).
 - c. nVent (Hoffman).
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 870 and UL Category Control Number ZOYX.
 - 2) Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
 - 3) Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Degree of Protection: Type 3R unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2) Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 CABINETS, CUTOUT BOXES, JUNCTION BOXES, PULL BOXES, AND MISCELLANEOUS ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor Sheet Metal Cabinets:

1. Description: Enclosure provided with frame, mat, or trim in which swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL Category Control Number CYIV.
 - a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
 - b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Degree of Protection: Type 2.

B. Indoor Sheet Metal Cutout Boxes:

1. Description: Enclosure that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with walls of enclosure.
2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL Category Control Number CYIV.
 - a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
 - b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Degree of Protection: Type 2.

C. Indoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
 - a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
 - b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Degree of Protection: Type 2.

D. Outdoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
 - a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
 - b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.

c. Options:

- 1) Degree of Protection: Type 3R , Type 4X.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF RACEWAYS

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Outdoors:
 1. Exposed Conduit: ERM C.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: ERM C or EMT.
 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
- C. Indoors:
 1. Hazardous Classified Locations: ERM C.
 2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: ERM C. Raceway locations include the following:
 - a. Loading docks.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.
 3. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: ERM C.
 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 5. Damp or Wet Locations: ERM C.
 6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
- D. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings: Provide EMT, or ERM C for raceways.
- E. Raceway Fittings: Select fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.
 1. ERM C: Provide threaded type fittings unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 SELECTION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of boxes and enclosures. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Degree of Protection:**1. Outdoors:**

- a. Type 3R unless otherwise indicated.
- b. Locations Exposed to Hosedown: Type 6P.
- c. Locations Subject to Potential Flooding: Type 6P.
- d. Locations in-Ground or Exposed to Corrosive Agents: Type 4X.
- e. Exposed wiring device boxes and exposed light fixture junction boxes shall be cast iron.
- f. All outdoor outlets shall be installed in a recessed stainless steel box with a flush, lockable cover.
- g. Flat wiring is not acceptable.

2. Indoors:

- a. Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- b. Damp or Dusty Locations: Type 2.
- c. Locations Exposed to Hosedown: Type 6P.
- d. Locations Exposed to Corrosive Agents: Type 4X.
- e. Exposed wiring device boxes and exposed light fixture junction boxes shall be cast iron.
- f. Inside wiring device boxes and junction boxes shall be at least 4" square by 1 1/8" deep.
- g. Electrical, phone, and data floor boxes shall be brass type (RFB style Walker) with tamper – proof screw cap only. All brass covers shall be flush with the floor. Floor monuments are not acceptable.
- h. Flat wiring is not acceptable.

C. Exposed Boxes Installed Less Than 6.5 ft. (2 m) Above Floor:

1. Provide cast-metal boxes.
2. Provide exposed cover. Flat covers with angled mounting slots or knockouts are prohibited.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS**A. Installation Standards:**

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for installation of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
2. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
3. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
4. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation of steel raceways.
5. Comply with NECA NEIS 102 for installation of aluminum raceways.

6. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.
7. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4 inch (35 mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2 inch (41 mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts.
8. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration:
 - a. Provide insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

B. General Requirements for Installation of Raceways:

1. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
2. Provide stub-ups through floors with coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Plug coupling until conduit is extended above floor to final destination or a minimum of 2 ft. (0.6 m) above finished floor.

First subparagraph below is more restrictive than NFPA 70, which permits up to four quarter bends in a conduit run. Retain subparagraph for more conservative design, with less stress being placed on conductors being pulled in.

3. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends in conduit run. Support within 12 inch (300 mm) of changes in direction.
4. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells except for parallel bends. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Provide only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
5. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
6. Support conduit within 12 inch (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
7. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations in accordance with NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install fitting in flush steel box with blank cover plate having finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings in accordance with NFPA 70.
8. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal interior of raceways at the following points:
 - a. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - b. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - c. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
 - d. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
 - e. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
 - f. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
9. Do not install raceways or electrical items on "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.
10. Do not install conduits within 2 inch (50 mm) of the bottom side of a metal deck roof.

11. Keep raceways at least 6 inch (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
12. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2 inch (53 mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length. Ream inside of conduit to remove burrs.
13. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb (90 kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inch (300 mm) of slack at both ends of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

C. Requirements for Installation of Specific Raceway Types:

1. Types EMT-A, ERMC-A, and FMC-A:
 - a. Do not install aluminum raceways or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
2. Types ERMC:
 - a. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound that maintains electrical conductivity to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Type ERMC-S-PVC:
 - a. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions for clamping, cutting, threading, bending, and assembly.
 - b. Provide PVC-coated sealing locknut for exposed male threads transitioning into female NPT threads that do not have sealing sleeves, including transitions from PVC couplings/female adapters to Type ERMC-S-PVC elbows in direct-burial applications. PVC-coated sealing locknuts must not be used in place of conduit hub. PVC-coated sealing locknut must cover exposed threads on Type ERMC-S-PVC raceway.
 - c. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with manufacturer-approved corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
4. Types FMC, LFMC:
 - a. Comply with NEMA RV 3. Provide a maximum of 36 inch (915 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

D. Raceway Fittings: Install fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.

1. ERMC-S-PVC: Provide only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Provide sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
2. EMT: Provide setscrew, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
3. Flexible Conduit: Provide only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit type. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in runs of aboveground PVC that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C) and that have straight-run length that exceeds 25 ft. (7.6 m). Install in runs of aboveground ERM conduit that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F (55 deg C) and that have straight-run length that exceeds 100 ft. (30 m).
2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.
3. Install expansion fittings at locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
4. Install expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

F. Raceways Penetrating Rooms or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:

1. Seal raceway openings on both sides of rooms or walls with acoustically rated putty or firestopping.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures.
- B. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box, whether installed indoors or outdoors.
- D. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- E. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- F. Support boxes in recessed ceilings independent of ceiling tiles and ceiling grid.
- G. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for purpose.

- H. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- I. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- J. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- K. Do not install aluminum boxes, enclosures, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- L. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to ensure a continuous ground path.
- M. Boxes and Enclosures in Areas or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:
 - 1. Seal openings and knockouts in back and sides of boxes and enclosures with acoustically rated putty.
 - 2. Provide gaskets for wallplates and covers.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Boxes: Remove construction dust and debris from device boxes, outlet boxes, and floor-mounted enclosures before installing wallplates, covers, and hoods.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Labels.
 - 2. Bands and tubes.
 - 3. Tapes and stencils.
 - 4. Miscellaneous identification products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- C. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70E requirements for arc-flash warning labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Legend: Indicate voltage.
- B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.

2. Provide wire marker on each conductor in electrical pullbox, outlet, and junction boxes, including all disconnects and connections.
3. If more than one neutral conductor is present, mark each related circuit and panel number.
4. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
5. Colors for 240-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
6. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
7. Color for Neutral: White.
8. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.

C. Warning Label Colors:

1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.

D. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

E. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Black letters on a white field.

2.3 LABELS

A. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.

1. Minimum Nominal Size:
 - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches (37 by 150 mm) for raceway and conductors.
 - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches (76 by 127 mm) for equipment.

- c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 TAPES AND STENCILS

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.5 SIGNS

- A. Baked-Enamel Signs:
 - 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, [**high-intensity reflective**,]punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
 - 3. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).
- B. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
 - 1. Engraved legend.
 - 2. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm), minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm), 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
 - c. Self-adhesive.
 - d. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- H. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- I. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- J. Self-Adhesive Labels:
 - 1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
- K. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- L. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.
- M. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches (50 mm) high.

N. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.

O. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use vinyl wraparound labels or self-adhesive wraparound labels or self-adhesive vinyl tape to identify the phase.
 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- D. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive labels.
 1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
- E. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.
- F. Equipment Identification Labels:
 1. Indoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign.
 2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.
 3. Equipment to Be Labeled:

- a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be in the form of a engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
- b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
- c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
- d. Enclosed switches.
- e. Enclosed circuit breakers.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standard-grade receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
 - 2. GFCI receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
 - 3. Toggle switches, 120/277 V, 20 A.
 - 4. Occupancy sensors.
 - 5. Digital timer light switches.
 - 6. Wall-box dimmers.
 - 7. Wall plates.
 - 8. Floor service fittings.
 - 9. Poke-through assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building automation system.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- D. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- E. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- F. SPD: Surge protective device.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - B. Comply with NFPA 70.
 - C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 - 2. Devices shall comply with requirements in this Section.
 - D. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:
 - 1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
 - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.
 - E. Device Color:
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: White unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Essential Electrical System: Red.
 - F. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.
 - G. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.
- ### 2.2 STANDARD-GRADE RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A
- A. Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated; (20A) # HBL5362, Decor type DR 20DR.

- b. Or approved equal.
- 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
- 3. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.
- 4. Receptacles on emergency power shall be red.
- 5. All receptacles in public areas shall be tamper-proof.
 - a. Hubbell – HBL 8300SGA
 - b. Décor type DR20TR
 - c. Or approved equal.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

A. Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - e. Or approved equal.
- 2. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light.
- 3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
- 4. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.

2.4 TOGGLE SWITCHES, 120/277 V, 20 A

A. Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated; HBL 1221
 - b. Décor type DS
 - c. Or approved equal.
- 2. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

B. Three-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.

- c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - e. Or approved equal.
2. Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

2.5 DIMMERS

A. Wall-Box Dimmers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - e. Or approved equal.
2. Description: Modular, full-wave, solid-state dimmer switch with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
3. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 1472.
5. LED Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with LED lamps; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.6 WALL PLATES

- A. Single Source: Obtain wall plates from same manufacturer of wiring devices.
- B. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 4. g.

2.7 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES <Insert drawing designation>

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service-outlet assembly.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.

2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
 4. Wiremold / Legrand.
 5. Or approved equal.
- C. Size: Selected to fit nominal 4-inch cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
- D. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
- E. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused 4-inch cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.
- F. Wiring Raceways and Compartments: For a minimum of four No. 12 AWG conductors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes, and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall comply with NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtail existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
10. All devices are to have clamp style side/back connections for stranded wire only. All receptacles shall be pigtailed out so only one (1) color wire, a neutral, and a ground wire is connected to the back of the receptacle.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan-speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device, listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 2. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
- C. Test straight-blade for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz.
- D. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Include evidence of a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.3 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. ABB (Electrification Products Division).

2. Eaton.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
4. Or Approved Equal.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:

1. Single throw.
2. Three pole.
3. 600-V ac.
4. 200 A and smaller.
5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses.
6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.4 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Eaton.
2. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
3. Or Approved Equal.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized galvanized steel (NEMA 250 Types 3R, 12).

- C. Conduit Entry: NEMA 250 Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures shall contain no knockouts. NEMA 250 Types 7 and 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.
- D. Enclosures designated as NEMA 250 Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K shall have a dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of the enclosure cover when the circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning the circuit breaker ON when the enclosure cover is open.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Commencement of work shall indicate Installer's acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R or Type 4X as indicated.
 - 3. Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - 4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.
 - 6. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections for Switches:
 - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - c. Verify that the unit is clean.
 - d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
 - e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
 - f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
 - g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
 - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
 - i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
 - j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.
 - 2. Electrical Tests:
 - a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar

connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

- b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
- c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
- d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
- e. Perform ground fault test according to NETA ATS 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

- C. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 41 22 13.13 – UNDERHUNG, SINGLE GIRDER BRIDGE CRANE SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Complete 2-ton capacity underhung single girder bridge crane system (2 total).

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings with required clearances, end approaches, horsepower and full load current ratings of all motors and wheel loadings.
- B. Product Data for all system components including bridge end trucks, hoist trolley controllers, couplings, pendant, radio controls, inverter duty motors, crane control parameter settings, crane electrification, motors, brakes, runway track system, overload protection, hoist limit switches, etc.
- C. Design Data including load and sizing calculations and crane bridge girder.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports
- B. Research reports
- C. Certificates (Brake Setting, Overload Test, Loss of Power)
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Vendor is responsible for performance of quality control inspections, testing and documentation of steel castings, hook assemble and trolley by magnetic particle type inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESPONSIBILITY TO FURNISH

A. Vendor to furnish on this order:

1. All material necessary for the complete installation of the above mentioned crane.

2. Complete controls.
3. Equipment operating instructions.
4. Drawings and parts lists as specified.
5. The complete system, including the installation, must conform to the applicable requirements of the latest edition of the following:
 - a. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)
 - b. State and Local Codes
 - c. American Gear Manufacturers Standards (AGMA)
 - d. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - i. B30.10 – Hooks
 - ii. B30.11 – Underhung Single Girder Bridge Cranes
 - iii. B30.16 – Overhead Hoists (underhung)
 - iv. HST-4M – Performance Standard for Overhead Electric Wire Rope Hoists
 - e. Crane Manufacturers Association of America (CMAA)
 - i. CMAA Specification #70, for electric underhung cranes
 - ii. CMAA Specification #74, for electric underhung cranes
 - f. Hoist Manufacturers Institute (HMI)
 - i. HMI 100-74 Specifications for electric wire rope hoists
 - g. National Electric Manufacturing Association, Inc.
 - h. National Electric Code (NFPA 70)
 - i. Motors – NEMA MG-1
 - j. Control Enclosures – NEMA Rated

B. Site contractor to furnish the materials and labor for the following:

1. Complete erection
2. Connections to tapered steel girders
3. Runway beam (beam itself to be provided by crane vendor)
4. Electric power service
5. Painting as required

2.2 OPERATING CONDITIONS

- A. The equipment will be installed in a single-story concrete tilt-up building with a roof.
- B. The equipment will be operated in ambient temperatures ranging from 30 degrees F to 100 degrees F
- C. The atmospheric conditions are classified as (nonhazardous)
- D. Electrical classification: (Class I,II,III, Group B, C, D, E, F, G Division 1, 2; safe-nonhazardous)
- E. Electrical power characteristics: Power for operating the equipment will be supplied by a (230v, 460v (nominal), three-phase, 60hertz, delta, wye) connected circuit. For DELTA connected circuits the L2 neutral of this circuit is connected to ground at the distribution transformer. A variation of + 5% from the nominal voltage can be expected at the feeder terminals during

normal plant operations. For DELTA systems the B phase is grounded and per the National Electric Code a fuse is not allowed in the B phase.

2.3 GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS – CXTU UNDERRUNNING CRANE (2 TOTAL)

- A. Hook Capacity
 - 1. Tons - 2
- B. Total Lift - 2 tons
- C. Operating Speeds
 - 1. Bridge: 100-200 feet per minute
 - 2. Trolley: Up to 100 feet per minute, low headroom
 - 3. Hoist: 10-50 feet per minute
- D. Type of Control – Remote control with AC pendant backup with pendant operation from the operating floor. Provide two remote-controlled units and one pendant-controlled unit per crane.
 - 1. Bridge: (VFD: soft start-soft stop)
 - 2. Trolley: (VFD: soft start-soft stop)
 - 3. Hoist: (VFD: soft start)
 - 4. Variable Speed Only: (infinitely variable; static stepless)
- E. Type of Service
 - 1. Crane – CMAA Crane Service Class C
 - 2. Hoist – HMI 100-71 Hoist Service Class H3, H4; ISO M5
- F. Heights (to be verified in field)
 - 1. Operating floor to hook in high position 13 feet minimum
 - 2. Operating floor to bottom of runway beams
 - 3. Operating floor to underside of building structural steel
 - 4. Operating floor to underside of crane girder
 - 5. Operating floor to high point of crane (minimum 3” below obstruction)
- G. Length of runway 199’ +/-.
- H. Span between centerlines of runway beams 36’ +/-
- I. Section size of runway beams - Crane vendor to provide.

2.4 CRANE RUNWAYS

- A. Crane runway tracks shall be furnished by the crane vendor and shall be fabricated of narrow flange patented beam, s-beam, wide flange sections. Wide flange sections are preferred. The lower section shall provide a smooth rolling surface. Runways shall be hung from the building steel, preferably in the same location as the connections for the existing cranes. Additional

supporting steel will be provided where required, as specified by the steel design engineer. All connections shall be bolted or welded. The crane vendor shall supply all accessories required for completing the installation. Stops shall be provided at the extreme of crane travel.

2.5 BRIDGE

- A. The bridge shall consist of one precision rolled, patented track, s-beam, or wide flange section. Wide flange sections are preferred. Section shall be rigidly braced, and securely fastened to the end trucks to maintain proper alignment.
- B. The end trucks shall consist of tube or structural sections) bolted to the bridge beam. A long wheelbase shall be provided for proper weight distribution. Each carrier shall be furnished with four hardened tread wheels equipped with antifriction bearings. Minimum ratio of 8:1, crane span: wheel base.
- C. The bridge shall be motor-driven through gear reducer and shaft, using (2) gear reducers, known as A-4 drives. The drives shall be shock-free on starting and stopping. Safety lugs and bridge motor disk brakes shall be furnished on each carrier end truck. Bridge to be radio controlled and powered by a bus bar.

2.6 TROLLEY

- A. A monorail type carrier shall be furnished to support the hoisting equipment and operate on the bridge girder. Hardened tread wheels with antifriction bearings shall be provided.
- B. The carrier shall be motor driven by a worm gear drive or spur gear drive unit. An electric brake shall be furnished on each drive. The drive shall be shock-free on starting and stopping. Safety lugs shall be furnished on the trolley.
- C. The carrier shall be of welded steel construction. It shall be designed to transmit the imposed load to the bridge girder without undue deflection.

2.7 HOIST

- A. Electric Wire Rope Hoist
 - 1. A hoisting machine of proper capacity shall be mounted on the trolley. It shall consist of a motor, gear reducer, hoist drum, sheaves, load block, hook and hoisting rope. An electric brake and mechanical load brake or high ratio worm drive shall be supplied on the hoist.
 - 2. The motor shall be designed specifically for hoisting duty. The electric brake shall be of suitable size to promptly stop the motor rotation in either direction and hold the load.
 - 3. The mechanical load brake shall be a Weston friction disc type or high ratio worm gear set w/ minimum ratio 60:1 and be capable of holding and controlling the lowering speed of the load under all conditions.
 - 4. Precision cut, full depth teeth, heat treated forged steel gears or centrifugally cast alloy bronze gear and heat treated worm shall be used in the gear reducer. These gears shall be provided with oil bath lubrication and enclosed in a drip- proof case.

5. The hoist drum and sheaves shall be of large diameter to permit maximum rope life. The drum diameter shall be at least 20 times the rope diameter and shall be grooved to provide for the entire lift without overlapping the rope. With the hook in its lowest position, at least two turns shall remain on the drum. The drum flanges shall be guarded so that the rope cannot wedge between the drum and the hoist frame. Reeving type-True vertical lift.
6. A paddle or weight operated type upper final limit switch shall be provided to protect against hoisting beyond safe limits of travel. The switch system must be designed in such a manner that the switch operator mechanism cannot be overtraveled and allow the switch to become inoperative.
7. A loading limit device shall be provided to prevent overstressing the system. This device shall reenergize the hoist motor and immobilize the up-circuit when an overcapacity lift is attempted. This switch must be set to overcome dynamic loading conditions but not exceed 125% rated capacity.
8. Geared upper and lower limit switches shall be furnished to restrict motion beyond the normal operating travel. These switch contacts shall be connected in the respective motor control circuits.
9. The hoisting rope shall be improved plow steel, of suitable diameter, with a factor of safety of at least five. Connection to the drum shall be made adequately and shall be easily detachable for replacement.
10. The load block shall be of the enclosed type and equipped with a swivel type safety latch hook.

2.8 MOTORS

- A. All motors shall be rated for either hoist, trolley or bridge duty, totally enclosed, induction type, per NEMA MG-1. They shall be 460 volts, three-phase, and rated for 30 minute operation, Class "F" insulation under full load with a temperature rise not to exceed 80°C above an ambient temperature of 40°C. Service factor = 1.0.
- B. Motors shall be the standard type supplied by the hoist, trolley and crane component manufacturer.

2.9 CONTROL STATION

- A. Remote and pendant-controlled stations shall be provided to control the motions of the bridge, trolley, and hoist. These stations shall consist of buttons having the following marking:
 1. Bridge Forward Marked North, East
 2. Bridge Reverse Marked South, West
 3. Trolley Forward Marked East, North
 4. Trolley Reverse Marked West, South
 5. Hoist Up Marked "Up"
 6. Hoist Down Marked "Down"
 7. Start Marked "Start"
 8. Stop Marked "Stop"
 - a. Button to have red mushroom head

- b. Where two speed control is specified, fast/slow buttons shall be incorporated into the above arrangement.
- B. The pushbutton station shall be suspended on a bonded strain cable, from a festooned track mounted on the bridge, to a position 4'-0" above the operating floor level from the bottom of the station. It shall be possible to move the station along the bridge span independent of the trolley.
- C. The pushbutton enclosure shall be of lightweight construction in accordance with Vendor's standard.
- D. The pushbutton station shall consist of lightweight enclosure and a cover with button guards.

2.10 TRAVEL LIMIT SWITCHES

- A. Limit switches shall be provided on the bridge and trolley and wired into the respective control circuits to stop the driving motors at the extremes of travel. Triggers shall be provided by the crane manufacturer. Travel over office space shall only be allowed when hoist is fully retracted and unloaded.

2.11 CURRENT CONDUCTORS

- A. Festooned
 - 1. An electric bus bar system shall be provided along the runway (199' long) to supply electric power to the crane. The grounded bus bar system shall be connected to a junction box at one end of the runway. A festooned flexible cable shall be provided on the bridge span (36' +/-) for power, control and equipment grounding.

2.12 CRANE CONTROL

- A. Speed control shall be provided for all travel and hoisting motions as outlined in these specifications. Two controls are required for each crane.
 - 1. Single and Two-Speed Only
 - a. All single or two speed motions shall be controlled by across-the-line, reversing type motor starters, with an electronic trolley and bridge soft start.
 - 2. Variable Speed
 - a. Variable speed motions shall be controlled by a variable frequency drive, as specifically provided for bridge crane systems by either Power Electronics or Magnetek, with programmable speeds, acceleration and deceleration. (Do not substitute a non-crane/hoist VFD.)
 - b. The control circuit voltage shall not exceed 120 volts. This voltage shall be supplied from a dry type transformer of proper capacity. The primary leads of this transformer shall be connected across the "L1" and "L2" lines of power service.

The X2 line on the transformer secondary shall be grounded and adequate fuse protection supplied in the underground X1 line.

- c. Motor thermal overload protection shall be furnished by “Klixons” embedded in the motor windings.
- d. A main line disconnect switch and magnetic contactor shall be furnished. The latter shall be energized from the pendant pushbutton station. Momentary pressure on the emergency stop pushbutton shall de-energize this contactor.
- e. Branch circuit (fuse) protection shall be furnished for each motor function.

2.13 ELECTRICAL WIRING

- A. The complete electrical installation shall be made in accordance with the National Electric Code requirements.
- B. All electrical equipment shall be mounted in NEMA Type 3.4.7.9. enclosures.
- C. All wiring connections within the electrical control enclosures shall be made with 600-volt, 90 C machine tool wire. Wiring connections between control enclosures and other electrical devices shall be made with 600-volt conductors and run in rigid conduit. Flexible metal conduit may be used to devices requiring position adjustment or run less than three feet. All wiring connections to electrical equipment in control enclosures shall be terminated on terminal strips with lugs or spades and properly identified. Open trays or unguarded wire conductors with zip tied wire bundles are not permitted.
- D. Nonhazardous Areas Only:
 - 1. Conduits shall be terminated at all enclosures and boxes in drilled holes or knockouts. Conduits one inch and smaller shall be fastened to the enclosure by the use of dished type lock nuts with trailing knife edge. Conduits, ¼ inch and larger, shall be terminated in a threaded hub or an Appleton “HUB” fitting inserted in a drilled hole knockout. Insulated bushings shall be furnished on all conduit terminations. Threaded conduit fitting shall be used for all other connections.

2.14 EQUIPMENT DESIGN

- A. All equipment furnished to vendor’s standard design, which incorporates weldments, is to be welded in accordance with the appropriate codes and standards of the American Welding Society, D14.1.

2.15 PAINTING

- A. All surfaces of the structural parts of the crane shall be finished in accordance with the environment and vendor’s standard practice for that environment.
- B. All surfaces of electrical and mechanical parts shall be finished in accordance with the vendor’s standard practice.

2.16 WARRANTY

- A. The vendor shall warranty that the materials and workmanship of the equipment installed under these specifications shall be first class in every respect and shall guarantee the equipment for a period of two years after installation against defective material and/or workmanship, ordinary wear and tear excepted.

2.17 APPROVED VENDOR

- A. Konecranes
- B. Ace Crane
- C. Northern Crane
- D. Or Approved Equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacture's written instructions applicable to products and procedures.

3.2 INSPECTION AND TESTS

- A. Inspection by an outside inspector during fabrication shall be permitted by the vendor. These inspections shall be performed to determine the general adherence to these specifications and, in particular, to determine the quality of welding and painting provided.
- B. Final acceptance will be made after the entire installation has been completed and a satisfactory trial has been made. All tests required to prove the ability of the crane shall be made by contractor. A vendor's representative is invited to attend.
- C. Testing and certification to comply with OSHA Standard 1910.179 – Overhead and Gantry Cranes

END OF SECTION 41 22 13.13

Chollas Paint Booth Replacement

City of San Diego Public City Works

RNT Architects

San Diego, California

TABLE OF CONTENTS**DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING**

220553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
221513	GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

230513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
230548	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC
230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
230713	DUCT INSULATION
230923	DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
231123	FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING
233113	METAL DUCTS
233300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
233416	CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533	RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEM
260726	WIRING DEVICES
262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

DIVISION 31 – 33

REFER TO CIVIL DRAWINGS AND “GREENBOOK” STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR PUBLIC WORKS CONSTRUCTION AND “WHITEBOOK” – SAN DIEGO SUPPLEMENT TO THE “GREENBOOK”

DIVISION 41 – PAINT BOOTH

413423.33	PAINT BOOTH
-----------	-------------

END OF TABLE OF CONTENT

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe labels.
2. Valve tags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
2. Or Approved Equal.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

E. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

F. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include:

1. Pipe size.
2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on distribution piping. Arrows may be either integral with label or applied separately.
3. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.2 VALVE TAGS

- A. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.04-inch (1.0-mm) minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass link chain or beaded chain.
- B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Include valve-tag schedule in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS

- A. Install pipe labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on pipes.
- B. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Within 3 ft. (1 m) of each valve and control device.
 - 2. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.

3. Within 3 ft. (1 m) of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 ft. (8 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 ft. (3 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
- C. Do not apply plastic pipe labels or plastic tapes directly to bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F (52 deg C) or higher. Where these pipes are to remain uninsulated, use a short section of insulation or use stenciled labels.
- D. Flow-Direction Flow Arrows: Use arrows, in compliance with ASME A13.1, to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- E. Pipe-Label Color Schedule:
1. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.
 2. Domestic Cold-Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
 3. Nonpotable Cold Water: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-yellow background.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VALVE TAGS

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule in the operating and maintenance manual.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below:
1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Domestic Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) round.
 - b. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.
 - c. Nonpotable Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.
 2. Valve-Tag Colors:
 - a. For each piping system, use the same lettering and background coloring system on valve tags as used in the piping system labels and background.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 221513 - GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes piping and related specialties for general-service compressed-air systems operating at 200 psig (1380 kPa) or less.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Piping: System of compressed-air piping and specialties operating at pressures of 150 psig (1035 kPa) or less.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Compressed-air piping and support and installation shall withstand effects of seismic events determined according to SEI/ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Dielectric fittings.
 - 2. Safety valves.
 - 3. Quick couplings.
 - 4. Hose assemblies.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For general-service compressed-air piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications," or to AWS B2.2, "Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification."
- B. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
- C. ASME Compliance:

1. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for low-pressure compressed-air piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L (ASTM B 88M, Type A or B) seamless, drawn-temper, water tube.
 1. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, solder-joint pressure type or MSS SP-73, wrought copper with dimensions for brazed joints.
 2. Cast-Copper-Alloy Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150 or 300.
 3. Copper Unions: ASME B16.22 or MSS SP-123.
- B. Transition Couplings for Metal Piping: Metal coupling or other manufactured fitting same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for compressed-air piping system contents.
 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.3 VALVES

- A. Metal Ball, Butterfly, Check, Gate, and Globe Valves: Comply with ANSI Z21.15 and ANSI Z21.80 requirements.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Jomar International Ltd.
 - b. Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - c. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa).
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2.5 SPECIALTIES

- A. Air-Line Pressure Regulators: Diaphragm or pilot operated, bronze body, direct acting, spring-loaded manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 200-psig (1380-kPa) minimum inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 QUICK COUPLINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Aeroquip Corporation; Eaton Corp.
 2. Schrader-Bridgeport; Amflo Div.Schrader-Bridgeport/Standard Thomson.
 3. Or approved equal.
- B. General Requirements for Quick Couplings: Assembly with locking-mechanism feature for quick connection and disconnection of compressed-air hose.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L (ASTM B 88M, Type A or B) seamless, drawn-temper, water tube.
 1. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, solder-joint pressure type or MSS SP-73, wrought copper with dimensions for brazed joints.
 2. Cast-Copper-Alloy Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150 or 300.
 3. Copper Unions: ASME B16.22 or MSS SP-123.
- B. Drain Piping: Use the following piping materials:

1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type M (Type C) copper tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in ANSI Z21.15 and ANSI Z21.80 for metal general-duty valves. Use metal valves, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Metal General-Duty Valves: Use valve types comply with ANSI Z21.15 and ANSI Z21.80 according to the following:
 - a. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Valve types specified for low-pressure compressed air.
 - b. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Valve types specified for medium-pressure compressed air.
 - c. Equipment Isolation NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Safety-exhaust, copper-alloy ball valve with exhaust vent and pressure rating at least as great as piping system operating pressure.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of compressed-air piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, air-compressor sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and to coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- E. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- F. Install air and drain piping with 1 percent slope downward in direction of flow.
- G. Install nipples, flanges, unions, transition and special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Equipment and Specialty Flanged Connections:
 1. Use steel companion flange with gasket for connection to steel pipe.
 2. Use cast-copper-alloy companion flange with gasket and brazed joint for connection to copper tube. Do not use soldered joints for connection to air compressors or to equipment or machines producing shock or vibration.
- I. Flanged joints may be used instead of specified joint for any piping or tubing system.

- J. Install eccentric reducers where compressed-air piping is reduced in direction of flow, with bottoms of both pipes and reducer fitting flush.
- K. Install branch connections to compressed-air mains from top of main. Provide drain leg and drain trap at end of each main and branch and at low points.
- L. Install thermometer and pressure gage on discharge piping from each air compressor and on each receiver.
- M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- N. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- P. Install seismic restraints on piping. Piping and support installation shall withstand effects of seismic events determined according to SEI/ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures."
- Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
- S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.
- E. Dissimilar Metal Piping Material Joints: Use dielectric fittings.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements of ANSI Z21.15 and Z21.80.
- B. Install shutoff valves and unions or flanged joints at compressed-air piping to air compressors.
- C. Install shutoff valve at inlet to each automatic drain valve, filter, lubricator, and pressure regulator.
- D. Install check valves to maintain correct direction of compressed-air flow to and from compressed-air piping specialties and equipment.

3.6 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

3.7 SPECIALTY INSTALLATION

- A. Install safety valves on receivers in quantity and size to relieve at least the capacity of connected air compressors.
- B. Install air-main pressure regulators in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors.
- C. Install air-line pressure regulators in branch piping to equipment.
- D. Install automatic drain valves on aftercoolers, receivers, and dryers. Discharge condensate onto nearest floor drain.
- E. Install mechanical filters in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors and downstream from coalescing filters.
- F. Install quick couplings at piping terminals for hose connections.
- G. Install hose assemblies at hose connections.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment and machine.

3.9 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Not used.

- B. Not used.
- C. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
- D. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - 1. 100 Feet (30 m) or Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - 2. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
- E. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
- F. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- G. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches (300 mm) of each fitting and coupling.
- H. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.
- I. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1/4 (DN 8): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 2. NPS 3/8 and NPS 1/2 (DN 10 and DN 15): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 3. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): 84 inches (2100 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 4. NPS 1 (DN 25): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
- J. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).

3.10 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install identifying labels and devices for general-service compressed-air piping, valves, and specialties. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Piping Leak Tests for Metal Compressed-Air Piping: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill general-service compressed-air piping with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen to pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above system operating pressure, but not less than 150 psig (1035 kPa). Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Refill system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop in pressure.
 - 2. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

3. Inspect filters, lubricators, and pressure regulators for proper operation.
- C. Prepare test reports.

END OF SECTION 221513

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
2. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
3. Spring hangers.
4. Snubbers.
5. Restraint cables.
6. Seismic-restraint accessories.
7. Mechanical anchor bolts.
8. Adhesive anchor bolts.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning & Development (for the State of California).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device and seismic-restraint component required.
 - a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation and seismic-restraint device.
1. Include design calculations and details for selecting vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation bases complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight, operation, and seismic forces required to select vibration isolators and seismic and wind restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
 3. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.
 4. Seismic Restraint Details:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
 - c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
 - d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation and seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number 0349 & 0198 from OSHPD, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are unavailable, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
 - 1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: A.
 - 2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: I.
 - a. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
 - b. Component Response Modification Factor: 1.5.
 - c. Component Amplification Factor: 1.0.
 - 3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second).
 - 4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1.0-Second Period.
 - 5. Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they are subjected.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

- A. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

- a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - c. Vibration Isolation.
- 2. Mounting Plates:
 - a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts.
 - b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.
- 3. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.3 HOUSED-RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

- A. Freestanding, Steel, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - 2. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators. Housings are equipped with adjustable snubbers to limit vertical movement.
 - a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
 - b. Threaded top housing with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
 - 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.4 SPRING HANGERS

- A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - b. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - c. Vibration Isolation.
2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
9. Self-centering hanger-rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.5 SNUBBERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 2. Mason Industries, Inc.
 3. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Description: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
 1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
 2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
 3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch- thick resilient cushion.

2.6 RESTRAINT CHANNEL BRACINGS

- A.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.

2. Hilti, Inc.
 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
 4. Unistrut.
- C. Description: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.7 RESTRAINT CABLES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 2. Loos & Co., Inc.
 3. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 492 stainless-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

2.8 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 2. Mason Industries, Inc.
 3. TOLCO.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.
- C. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.
- D. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- E. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- F. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.9 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 2. Hilti, Inc.
 - 3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 4. Mason Industries, Inc.
- B. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.10 ADHESIVE ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Hilti, Inc.
 - 2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
- B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

- B. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement of the existing structure.
- B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- C. Not used.
- D. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
 - 2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 - 3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- E. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- F. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- G. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- H. Drilled-in Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 - 4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.

5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Not used.
 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 4. Not used.
 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 7. Measure isolator deflection.
 8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
 9. Test and adjust restrained-air-spring isolator controls and safeties.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

END OF SECTION 230548

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Variable-air-volume systems.
2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
 - b. Variable-flow hydronic systems.
 - c. Primary-secondary hydronic systems.
3. Balancing steam systems.
4. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
 - a. Heat exchangers.
 - b. Motors.
 - c. Condensing units.
 - d. Boilers.
 - e. Heat-transfer coils.
5. Testing, adjusting, and balancing existing systems and equipment.
6. Sound tests.
7. Vibration tests.
8. Duct leakage tests.
9. Control system verification.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. BAS: Building automation systems.
- C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- F. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. TAB Conference: If requested by the Owner, conduct a TAB conference at Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 - 1. Minimum Agenda Items:
 - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - b. The TAB plan.
 - c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Not used.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.
- F. Certified TAB reports.
- G. Sample report forms.
- H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.

5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC or NEBB
 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC or NEBB
 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC, NEBB or as a TAB technician.
- B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.8 CALIFORNIA GREEN BUILDING COMPLIANCE

- A. In mechanically ventilated buildings, provide occupied areas of building with air filtration media for outside and return air prior to occupancy that provides at least MERV of 8 (Ref. Section 5.504.5.3).
- B. Provide testing and adjusting of HVAC systems and controls per 5.713.10.4.
- C. If the HVAC system is used during construction, return air filters with a MERV 8 rating shall be used per 5.714.4.1.
- D. Installed HVAC equipment shall not contain CFC's or halons per 5.714.8.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.

- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
 - 1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
 - 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
 - 3. Instrumentation to be used.
 - 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
 - 1. Airside:
 - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
 - d. Clean filters are installed.
 - e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
 - f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
 - g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - h. Ceilings are installed.
 - i. Windows and doors are installed.
 - j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.
 - 2. Hydronics:
 - a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Water treatment is complete.
 - d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
 - e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
 - f. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.
 - g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
 - h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
 - i. Pump gage connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
 - j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.

- k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", ASHRAE 111, NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems", SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."
 - 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 23 07 13 "Duct Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
 - 3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 4. Obtain approval from commissioning authority for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 - 5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
 - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - 2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
 - 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

D. Verify final system conditions.

1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
4. Mark all final settings.
5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Verify that the system static pressure sensor is located two-thirds of the distance down the duct from the fan discharge.
2. Verify that the system is under static pressure control.
3. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow. Measure inlet static pressure, and adjust system static pressure control set point so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
4. Calibrate and balance each terminal unit for maximum and minimum design airflow as follows:
 - a. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for maximum airflow. Some controllers require starting with minimum airflow. Verify calibration procedure for specific project.
 - b. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design maximum airflow. Record calibration factor.
 - c. When maximum airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units.
 - d. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for minimum airflow.
 - e. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design minimum airflow. Record calibration factor. If no minimum calibration is available, note any deviation from design airflow.
 - f. When in full cooling or full heating, ensure that there is no mixing of hot-deck and cold-deck airstreams unless so designed.
 - g. On constant volume terminals, in critical areas where room pressure is to be maintained, verify that the airflow remains constant over the full range of full cooling to full heating. Note any deviation from design airflow or room pressure.

5. After terminals have been calibrated and balanced, test and adjust system for total airflow. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Set terminals for maximum airflow. If system design includes diversity, adjust terminals for maximum and minimum airflow so that connected total matches fan selection and simulates actual load in the building.
 - c. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - d. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - e. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
6. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
7. Set final return and outside airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
 - a. Balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Verify that terminal units are meeting design airflow under system maximum flow.
8. Re-measure the inlet static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the system static pressure set point to the most energy-efficient set point to maintain the optimum system static pressure. Record set point and give to controls contractor.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:
 - a. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to match design if necessary.
 - b. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 - c. Re-measure final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - d. Mark final settings.
 - e. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary. Measure and record all operating data.
 - f. Verify tracking between supply and return fans.

3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for pumps, coils, and heat exchangers. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and heat exchanger flow rates with pump design flow rate.

- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:
 - 1. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
 - 2. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
 - 3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
 - 4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
 - 5. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
 - 6. Check that air has been purged from the system.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
 - 1. Measure total water flow.
 - a. Position valves for full flow through coils.
 - b. Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
 - c. If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
 - 2. Measure pump TDH as follows:
 - a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
 - b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
 - c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
 - d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - e. With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
 - 3. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
- B. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
 - 1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
 - 2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
 - 3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
 - 1. Measure flow at terminals.
 - 2. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
 - 3. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.

4. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
 5. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
- D. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
1. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
 2. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- E. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
1. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
 2. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- F. Verify final system conditions as follows:
1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
 2. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
 3. Mark final settings.
- G. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals, and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.
- B. Adjust the variable-flow hydronic system as follows:
1. Verify that the differential-pressure sensor is located as indicated.
 2. Determine whether there is diversity in the system.
- C. For systems with no diversity:
1. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
 - a. Measure total water flow.
 - 1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
 - 2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
 - 3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
 - b. Measure pump TDH as follows:
 - 1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
 - 2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.

- 3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
 - 4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - 5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
- c. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
2. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
 - a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
 - b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
 - c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
3. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
 - a. Measure flow at terminals.
 - b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
 - c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
 - d. Position control valves to bypass the coil and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
 - e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
4. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
 - a. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
 - b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
5. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
 - a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
 - b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
6. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine the system differential-pressure set point.
7. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion open discharge valve 100 percent and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
8. Mark final settings and verify that all memory stops have been set.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:
 - a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
 - b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - c. Mark final settings.

10. Verify that memory stops have been set.

D. For systems with diversity:

1. Determine diversity factor.
2. Simulate system diversity by closing required number of control valves, as approved by the design engineer.
3. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
 - a. Measure total water flow.
 - 1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
 - 2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
 - 3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
 - b. Measure pump TDH as follows:
 - 1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
 - 2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
 - 3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
 - 4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - 5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
 - c. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
4. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
 - a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
 - b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
 - c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
5. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
 - a. Measure flow at terminals.
 - b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
 - c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
 - d. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
 - e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
6. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:

- a. Measure differential pressure, and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
 - b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- 7. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
 - a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
 - b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- 8. Open control valves that were shut. Close a sufficient number of control valves that were previously open to maintain diversity, and balance terminals that were just opened.
- 9. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine system differential-pressure set point.
- 10. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion open discharge valve 100 percent and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
- 11. Mark final settings and verify that memory stops have been set.
- 12. Verify final system conditions as follows:
 - a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
 - b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - c. Mark final settings.
- 13. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance the primary circuit flow first.
- B. Balance the secondary circuits after the primary circuits are complete.
- C. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
 - 1. Measure total water flow.
 - a. Position valves for full flow through coils.
 - b. Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
 - c. If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
 - 2. Measure pump TDH as follows:
 - a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
 - b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
 - c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.

- d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - e. With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
- 3. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
- D. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
 - 1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
 - 2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
 - 3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
- E. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
 - 1. Measure flow at terminals.
 - 2. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
 - 3. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
 - 4. Position control valves to bypass the coil and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
 - 5. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
- F. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
 - 1. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
 - 2. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- G. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
 - 1. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
 - 2. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- H. Verify final system conditions as follows:
 - 1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
 - 2. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - 3. Mark final settings.
- I. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Phase and hertz.

5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
8. Service factor and frame size.

- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record fan and motor operating data.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

- A. Hydronic Boilers:
1. Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
 2. Measure and record water flow.
 3. Record relief valve pressure setting.

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
 2. Water flow rate.
 3. Water pressure drop for major (more than 20 gpm) equipment coils, excluding unitary equipment such as reheat coils, unit heaters, and fan-coil units.
 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
 6. Airflow.
- B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
1. Nameplate data.
 2. Airflow.
 3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
 4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load.
 5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
 6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
- C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:
1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 2. Airflow.

3. Inlet steam pressure.

D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.

3.15 SOUND TESTS

A. After the systems are balanced and construction is Substantially Complete, measure and record sound levels at 15 locations as designated by the Architect.

B. Instrumentation:

1. The sound-testing meter shall be a portable, general-purpose testing meter consisting of a microphone, processing unit, and readout.
2. The sound-testing meter shall be capable of showing fluctuations at minimum and maximum levels, and measuring the equivalent continuous sound pressure level (LEQ).
3. The sound-testing meter must be capable of using 1/3 octave band filters to measure mid-frequencies from 31.5 Hz to 8000 Hz.
4. The accuracy of the sound-testing meter shall be plus or minus one decibel.

C. Test Procedures:

1. Perform test at quietest background noise period. Note cause of unpreventable sound that affects test outcome.
2. Equipment should be operating at design values.
3. Calibrate the sound-testing meter prior to taking measurements.
4. Use a microphone suitable for the type of noise levels measured that is compatible with meter. Provide a windshield for outside or in-duct measurements.
5. Record a set of background measurements in dBA and sound pressure levels in the eight un-weighted octave bands 63 Hz to 8000 Hz (NC) with the equipment off.
6. Take sound readings in dBA and sound pressure levels in the eight un-weighted octave bands 63 Hz to 8000 Hz (NC) with the equipment operating.
7. Take readings no closer than 36 inches (900 mm) from a wall or from the operating equipment and approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) from the floor, with the meter held or mounted on a tripod.
8. For outdoor measurements, move sound-testing meter slowly and scan area that has the most exposure to noise source being tested. Use A-weighted scale for this type of reading.

D. Reporting:

1. Report shall record the following:
 - a. Location.
 - b. System tested.
 - c. dBA reading.
 - d. Sound pressure level in each octave band with equipment on and off.

2. Plot sound pressure levels on NC worksheet with equipment on and off.

3.16 VIBRATION TESTS

- A. After systems are balanced and construction is Substantially Complete, measure and record vibration levels on equipment having motor horsepower equal to or greater than 10.
- B. Instrumentation:
 1. Use portable, battery-operated, and microprocessor-controlled vibration meter with or without a built-in printer.
 2. The meter shall automatically identify engineering units, filter bandwidth, amplitude, and frequency scale values.
 3. The meter shall be able to measure machine vibration displacement in mils of deflection, velocity in inches per second, and acceleration in inches per second squared.
 4. Verify calibration date is current for vibration meter before taking readings.
- C. Test Procedures:
 1. To ensure accurate readings, verify that accelerometer has a clean, flat surface and is mounted properly.
 2. With the unit running, set up vibration meter in a safe, secure location. Connect transducer to meter with proper cables. Hold magnetic tip of transducer on top of the bearing, and measure unit in mils of deflection. Record measurement, then move transducer to the side of the bearing and record in mils of deflection. Record an axial reading in mils of deflection by holding nonmagnetic, pointed transducer tip on end of shaft.
 3. Change vibration meter to velocity (inches per second) measurements. Repeat and record above measurements.
 4. Record CPM or rpm.
 5. Read each bearing on motor, fan, and pump as required. Track and record vibration levels from rotating component through casing to base.
- D. Reporting:
 1. Report shall record location and the system tested.
 2. Include horizontal-vertical-axial measurements for tests.
 3. Verify that vibration limits follow Specifications, or, if not specified, follow the General Machinery Vibration Severity Chart or Vibration Acceleration General Severity Chart from the AABC National Standards. Acceptable levels of vibration are normally "smooth" to "good."
 4. Include in report General Machinery Vibration Severity Chart, with conditions plotted.

3.17 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

- A. Witness the duct pressure testing performed by Installer.
- B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified tolerances.

- C. Report deficiencies observed.

3.18 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

- A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
 - 1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
 - 2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
 - 4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
 - 5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
 - 6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
 - 7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
 - 8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
 - 9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.
- B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.19 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent
 - 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent
 - 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.20 PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.21 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 - 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 - 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 - 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 - 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 - 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.

- h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 - 1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 - 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 - 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 - 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 - 5. Terminal units.
 - 6. Balancing stations.
 - 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - i. Outdoor airflow in cfm (L/s).
 - j. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).
 - k. Outdoor-air damper position.

- l. Return-air damper position.
- m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Coil type.
- d. Number of rows.
- e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.
- f. Make and model number.
- g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
- h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
- i. Tube and fin materials.
- j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
- b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).
- c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
- d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
- e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
- f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
- g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
- h. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
- i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
- j. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
- k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
- l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
- m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig (kPa).
- n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).
- o. Inlet steam pressure in psig (kPa).

G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Make and type.
- d. Model number and unit size.
- e. Manufacturer's serial number.
- f. Fuel type in input data.
- g. Output capacity in Btu/h (kW).
- h. Ignition type.
- i. Burner-control types.
- j. Motor horsepower and rpm.

- k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
 - l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
 - m. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - d. Air temperature differential in deg F (deg C).
 - e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h (kW).
 - i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h (kW).
 - j. Manifold pressure in psig (kPa).
 - k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F (deg C).
 - l. Operating set point in Btu/h (kW).
 - m. Motor voltage at each connection.
 - n. Motor amperage for each phase.
 - o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h (kW).

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

- 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
- 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
- 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Fan rpm.

- d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
- I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
 - 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Duct size in inches (mm).
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig (Pa).
- J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Apparatus used for test.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Make.
 - f. Number from system diagram.
 - g. Type and model number.
 - h. Size.
 - i. Effective area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Air velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm (L/s).
 - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm (m/s).
 - e. Final airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - f. Final velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - g. Space temperature in deg F (deg C).
- K. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Room or riser served.

- d. Coil make and size.
 - e. Flowmeter type.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - e. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
- L. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
1. Unit Data:
- a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.
 - e. Model number and serial number.
 - f. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
 - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - i. Pump rpm.
 - j. Impeller diameter in inches (mm).
 - k. Motor make and frame size.
 - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - m. Voltage at each connection.
 - n. Amperage for each phase.
 - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - p. Seal type.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Static head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - c. Actual impeller size in inches (mm).
 - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm (L/s).
 - e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - i. Final water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
 - j. Voltage at each connection.
 - k. Amperage for each phase.
- M. Instrument Calibration Reports:
1. Report Data:

- a. Instrument type and make.
- b. Serial number.
- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

3.22 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of commissioning authority.
- B. Commissioning authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:
 - 1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
 - 3. If the second verification also fails, Architect may contact AABC Headquarters regarding the AABC National Performance Guaranty.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.23 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liner.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:
 - 1. Removable insulation sections at access panels.
 - 2. Application of field-applied jackets.
 - 3. Applications at linkages for control devices.
- C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests.
- D. Installer Certificates: Signed by the Contractor certifying that installers comply with requirements.
- E. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
 - 1. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) square.
 - 2. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) square.
 - 3. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing materials identical to those specified in this Section according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and sealer and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread rating of 25 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 50 or less.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM specification designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for insulation application.

1.6 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after testing duct systems. Insulation application may begin on segments of ducts that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Insulation:
 - a. CertainTeed Manson.
 - b. Knauf FiberGlass GmbH.
 - c. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.

2.3 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS

- A. Glass Cloth and Tape: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I for cloth and Type II for tape. Woven glass-fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8-oz./sq. yd.
 - 1. Tape Width: 4 inches.
- B. Bands: 3/4 inch wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304; 0.020 inch thick.
 - 2. Galvanized Steel: 0.005 inch thick.
 - 3. Nickel-Copper Alloy: 0.005 inch thick.
- C. Wire: 0.080-inch, nickel-copper alloy; 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, stainless steel; or 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
- D. Adhesive-Attached Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct and plenum with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.
 - 1. Adhesive: Recommended by the anchor pin manufacturer as appropriate for surface temperatures of ducts and plenums; and to achieve a holding capacity of 100 lb for direct pull perpendicular to the adhered surface.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

2.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 - 2. Color: Color as selected by Architect.

2.6 TAPES

- A. PVC Tape: Vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 2. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
 - 3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 500 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; and free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each duct system.
- C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Apply multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- E. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Apply insulation with the least number of joints practical.
- I. Apply insulation over fittings and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
- K. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, seal ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.

- L. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:
 - 1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Joints and Seams: Cover with tape and vapor retarder as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - 3. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent compressing insulation to less than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Install vapor-retarder mastic on ducts and plenums scheduled to receive vapor retarders.
 - 1. Ducts with Vapor Retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and seal with vapor-retarder mastic and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-retarder seal.
 - 2. Ducts without Vapor Retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and secure with outward clinching staples and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
- O. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with top of roof flashing.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with vapor-retarder mastic.
 - 2. Apply insulation for exterior applications tightly joined to interior insulation ends.
 - 3. Seal insulation to roof flashing with vapor-retarder mastic.
- P. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire-rated walls and partitions.
- Q. Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire/smoke damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations.
- R. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

3.5 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION APPLICATION

- A. Blanket Applications for Ducts and Plenums: Secure blanket insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install anchor pins and speed washers on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches. Space 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Apply additional pins and clips to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Anchor pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 4. Impale insulation over anchors and attach speed washers.
 5. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 6. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 7. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation segment with 1/2-inch staples, 1 inch o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
 8. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. Secure with steel band at end joints and spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 9. Apply insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation segment for each surface. Apply insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 10. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of the same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
 11. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 - 1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
 - 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 - 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 - 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 - 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
 - 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.7 FINISHES

- A. Glass-Cloth Jacketed Insulation: Paint insulation finished with glass-cloth jacket.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.8 DUCT SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.
- B. Materials and thicknesses for systems listed below are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.
- C. Insulate the following plenums and duct systems:
 - 1. Indoor concealed supply-, return-, and outside-air ductwork.
 - 2. Indoor exposed supply-, return-, and outside-air ductwork.
 - 3. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
 - 4. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.
- D. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums, casings, terminal boxes, and filter boxes and sections.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Testing agency labels and stamps.
8. Nameplates and data plates.
9. Access panels and doors in air-distribution systems.

3.9 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and ~~1.5~~ .75-lb/cu. ft. (~~24~~ 12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and ~~1.5~~ .75-lb/cu. ft. (~~24~~ 12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and ~~1.5~~ .75-lb/cu. ft. (~~24~~ 12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- D. Concealed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and ~~1.5~~ .75-lb/cu. ft. (~~24~~ 12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- E. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and ~~1.5~~ .75-lb/cu. ft. (~~24~~ 12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- F. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and ~~1.5~~ .75-lb/cu. ft. (~~24~~ 12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- G. Concealed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and ~~1.5~~ .75-lb/cu. ft. (~~24~~ 12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- H. Concealed, return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and ~~1.5~~ .75-lb/cu. ft. (~~24~~ 12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

- I. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and ~~4.5~~ .75-lb/cu. ft. (~~24~~ 12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- J. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and ~~4.5~~ .75-lb/cu. ft. (~~24~~ 12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- K. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and ~~4.5~~ .75-lb/cu. ft. (~~24~~ 12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- L. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and ~~4.5~~ .75-lb/cu. ft. (~~24~~ 12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- M. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and ~~4.5~~ .75-lb/cu. ft. (~~24~~ 12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

3.10 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- D. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- E. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- F. Concealed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- G. Concealed, return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- H. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- I. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- J. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- K. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- L. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- M. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

3.11 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. General: The control system shall consist of a high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, a control system server, and a web-based operator interface
- B. System software shall be based on a server/thin client architecture, designed around the open standards of web technology. The control system server shall be accessed using a Web browser over the control system network, the owner's local area network, and (at the owner's discretion) over the Internet. The intent of the thin-client architecture is to provide operators complete access to the control system via a Web browser. No special software other than a web browser shall be required to access graphics, point displays, and trends, configure trends, configure points and controllers, or to download programming into the controllers. There shall not be a recurring or ongoing licensing fee.
- C. Provide the tools to create, edit, debug, and download custom programs and graphics.
- D. Automatic System Database Configuration. Each web server shall store on its hard disk a copy of the current system database, including controller firmware and software. Stored database shall be automatically updated with each system configuration or controller firmware or software change.
- E. The Building Automation and Control (BACS) System specified herein shall include materials, building controllers, sensors, control valves, wiring, installation, start-up, testing, documentation and training for a complete operable system as required for this project.
- F. Controls Engineering shall be provided by the local controls manufacture representative.
- G. Work specified under this section shall be performed by, or under the direct supervision of the local controls manufacture representative, or by a contractor that is certified by the controls manufacture to perform all work within Section 23 09 23 Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC.
- H. Alternate techniques, modifications or changes to any aspect of these specifications may be submitted as a voluntary alternate no later than (15) days prior to the bid date and with sufficient information for a complete evaluation. This information shall include product data sheets, a UL508A Standard for Industrial Control Panels statement of compliance for any locally manufactured control panels, a detailed sequence of operation and engineered shop drawing. Shop drawings shall include the following as a minimum. Point to point wiring diagrams for each piece of equipment to be controlled, a network riser diagram that will depict quantity and location of all controllers, routers and repeaters required for this project.
- I. System shall use the BACnet protocol for communication to the operator interface or web server and for communication between control modules. I/O points, schedules, setpoints, trends and alarms

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit engineered shop drawings, sequences of operation, project specific graphics including each system, floor plans, site specific location page, third party equipment and controls integration points and product data sheets covering all items of equipment for the proposed system prior to installation for approval. Any deviation from the contract documents shall be noted and the drawings signed and dated by the Contractor. Additionally, submit a UL508A Standard for Industrial Control Panels statement of compliance for any locally manufactured control panels.
- B. After completion of the installation and commissioning, a full set of as-built documentation shall be turned over to the Owner. The as-built shall include operation and maintenance manuals, sequence of operation, shop drawings and digital copies of the following.
 - 1. Complete BACS System databases backup
 - 2. Source files for all custom written controller applications
 - 3. Source files for graphics if required for this project
- C. As-built documents shall be posted as a link onto the system. This link will be on the front page of the location being worked on.

1.3 POST SUBMITTAL OWNER REVIEW MEETING

- A. Once the submittals have been approved, but prior to ordering equipment, the contractor shall host a meeting to review with the owner the following items:
 - 1. Submit engineered shop drawings,
 - 2. Sequences of operation
 - 3. Project specific graphics including each system, floor plans, site specific location page
 - 4. Third party equipment and controls integration points
 - 5. Product data sheets covering all items of equipment for the proposed system
 - 6. Integration requirements
 - 7. Alarm Configurations
 - 8. Trend Configurations
 - 9. Commissioning
 - 10. Training

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Components, system software, and parts shall be guaranteed against defects in materials, fabrication, and execution for (2) year from date of system acceptance. Provide labor and materials to repair, reprogram, or replace components at no charge to the Owner during the warranty period.
- B. Respond to the Owner's request for warranty service within (24) hours during normal business hours. Submit records of the nature of the call, the work performed, and the parts replaced or service rendered.
- C. Contractor shall request VPN access from owner and provide remote maintenance, software updates and repair service for the duration of the warranty period.

1.5 TRAINING

- A. Provide a competent instructor who is factory-certified and has comprehensive knowledge of system components and operations to provide full instructions to designated personnel in the system operation, maintenance, and programming. Training shall be specifically oriented to installed equipment and systems.
- B. Provide (4) hours of onsite owner familiarization and training for the installed system. Training shall include system overview, time schedules, emergency operation, and programming and report generation.
- C. Owner employees attending this training session shall be provided with the following documentation:
 - 1. System layout point to point connection diagram.
 - 2. System components cut sheets.
 - 3. Operations and maintenance data.
- D. Provide classroom training for (2) owner technicians with a total of (24) hours per student.
- E. Provide regularly scheduled classes given by a factory certified trainer that are available to District personnel under separate contract.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Project-specific software and documentation shall become Owner's property. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1. Graphics
 - 2. Record drawings
 - 3. Database
 - 4. Application programming code
 - 5. Documentation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Control Contractor shall be trained and experienced.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCT LINE

- A. Automated Logic – Web Control
- B. Carrier - iVu OPEN BACnet Controls

- C. Distech Controls

2.3 COMMUNICATION

- A. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet.
- B. Minimum BACnet communication speed will be 156 kbps and each network shall support a minimum of 60 controllers.
- C. Each controller shall have a communication port for temporary connection to a laptop computer or other operator interface. Connection shall support memory downloads and other commissioning and troubleshooting operations.
- D. Use owner provided Ethernet backbone for network segments between sites and to main server.
- E. Internet operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internet-architecture.
 - 1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, and control algorithms shall be viewable and editable from each internetwork controller.
 - 2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute control strategies to support the sequence of operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address or by using a point-and-click interface.
- F. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring.

2.4 OPERATOR INTERFACE

- A. Description. The control system shall be as shown and consist of a high-speed, peer-to-peer network of BACS controllers and a stand-alone web server operator interface. Depict each mechanical system and building floor plan by a point-and-click graphic. A web server shall gather data from this system and generate web pages accessible through a conventional web browser on each PC connected to the network. Operators with sufficient access level shall have an ability to make changes to all system and equipment graphics in the web server in addition to having full BACS system access to make configuration changes to the control system. Any tools required for making graphic changes shall be provided with web server.
- B. Operator Interface. Furnish (1) Web interface device as shown on the system drawings.
 - 1. Web server shall be expandable to add multiple sites and an unlimited amount of controllers.
 - 2. The system shall allow for unlimited third party BACnet points to be integrated into the system.

3. All points will be freely integratable onto the Districts WebCTRL system
 4. With the use of an owner provided remote SMTP email server the operators interface web server shall notify personnel of an alarm and record information about an alarm in the BACS system.
 5. Any required installation or commissioning software shall be provided to the owner.
- C. System shall allow the designation of owner specified user privileges to be assigned to each individual user. Each individual user shall be able to be assigned specific privileges per site.
- D. Operator Functions. Operator interface shall allow each authorized operator to execute the following functions as a minimum:
1. Log In and Log Out
 2. Point-and-click Navigation
 3. View and Adjust Equipment Properties
 4. View and Adjust Operating Schedules
 5. View and Respond to Alarms
 6. View and Configure Trends
 7. Manage Control System Hardware
 8. Manage Operator Access
- E. System Graphics. Operator interface shall be graphical and shall include at least one graphic per piece of equipment and thermal graphics that summarize conditions on each floor of each building included in this contract. Thermal graphics should include each floor plan and display all floor plans on a single screen to convey a quick understanding of the building conditions. Indicate thermal comfort on floor plan summary graphics using dynamic colors to represent zone temperature relative to zone setpoint.
- F. Trend Configuration. Operator shall be able to configure trend sample or change of value (COV) interval, start time, and stop time for each system data object and shall be able to retrieve data for use in spreadsheets and standard database programs.
1. The trend information should also be capable of being displayed in time-lapse graphics format for analyzing and troubleshooting.
 2. All I/O points shall be stored at the controller until uploaded to system server for long term storage.
- G. Reports and Logs. Operator shall be able to select, to modify, to create, and to print reports and logs. Operator shall be able to store report data in a format accessible by standard spreadsheet and word processing programs. Furnish the following standard system reports:
1. Alarm Reports
 2. Schedule Reports
 3. Security Reports
 4. Commissioning Reports
 5. Equipment Reports
- H. Graphical Programming - Live Logic
1. The server shall display a graphical representation of each control program and display live data information on the same screen with the program.

2. All software application shall reside and operate in the system controllers. All software applications shall be editable by designated personnel.

I. Energy Conservation

1. Outside Air Lockout. Lock out heating or cooling modes based on configurable outside air temperature limits. Natural Ventilation modes shall follow the sequencing listed in the plans.
2. Demand Limiting
 - a. System shall monitor building power consumption from building power meter pulse generator signals or from building feeder line watt transducer or current transformer.
 - b. The system shall be capable of participating in Automated Demand Response (ADR) from a signal from the utilities Demand Response Automation Server (DRAS).
 - c. When power consumption exceeds adjustable levels, or the system receives an ADR signal from the utility, the system shall automatically adjust set points, and take other programmatic actions to reduce demand.
3. Optimal Start. The system shall bring the conditioned space to within occupied set points prior to the occupied time period to ensure occupant comfort.
4. Night Purge – Each zone capable of bringing in outside air shall have a programmed night purge capability that can be activated or deactivated on the graphical depiction of that unit
5. Demand Control Ventilation (DCV). Each controlled space shall have a Carbon Dioxide (CO₂) sensor and shall maintain a ventilation setpoint through a DCV algorithm to fulfill the requirements of California Title 24 Part 6.
6. Water and Gas monitoring
 - a. The system will be capable of monitoring gas and water consumption continuously and will be recorded on a daily, month-to-date, and year-to-date basis.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTROLS INTEGRATION

- A. Lighting controls shall communicate to the BACS via BACnet/IP for monitoring and control of lighting circuits as described on the plans.
- B. If lighting controls are supplied by a separate lighting controls contractor, that contractor shall provide shop drawings of the BACnet points list description as to what areas are controlled by each circuit.

2.6 CONTROLLERS

- A. General. The control system shall be available as a complete package with the required input sensors and devices readily available. Provide BACnet Building Controllers (BC), Advanced Application Controllers (AAC), Application Specific Controllers (ASC), and Sensors (SEN) as required.
- B. Stand-Alone Operation. Each piece of equipment shall be controlled by a single controller to provide stand-alone control in the event of communication failure.

- C. Serviceability. Controllers shall have diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
- D. Rooftop Unit Controller (RTC). Defined as Application Specific Controllers (ASC), shall control all associated HVAC rooftop equipment functions in a single zone application or as part of a zoning system application.
 - 1. Capacity control shall be based by the RTC internal time clock and setpoints (cooling and heating) coupled with a communicating room sensor. The controls shall provide separate occupied and unoccupied cooling and heating setpoints.
 - 2. RTC shall utilize up to 5 digital outputs.
 - 3. RTC shall provide economizer control that has been certified for Fault Detection and Diagnostics (FDD) by California Energy Commission (CEC). The FDD system shall detect the following faults:
 - a. Air temperature sensor failure/fault
 - b. Not economizing when it should
 - c. Economizing when it should not
 - d. Damper not modulating
 - e. Excess outdoor air
- E. Zone Controller (ZC). Defined as Application Specific Controllers (ASC) shall be capable of independent zone control or function as part of the zoning system.
 - 1. ZC shall have an integrated brushless actuator, onboard pressure sensor and shall perform pressure independent zone control by measuring and controlling CFM being delivered to the zone.
 - 2. The ZC shall utilize the Dual Maximum Control Setpoints VAV Box Logic as defined by Tile 24.
- F. General Purpose Controller. Defined as Advanced Application Controller (AAC) shall be a solid state micro-controller with pre-tested and factory configured software designed for controlling building equipment using DDC algorithms and facility management routines. The controller shall be capable of operating in either a stand-alone mode or as part of a network.
 - 1. AAC shall have the ability to hold more than one program in order to maximize the available hard-wired inputs/outputs.

2.7 FIELD INSTALLED SENSORS

- A. Space Temperature Sensors shall communicate to the controller over a 4-wire communication network and have setpoint adjustment, after hours override, and a communication service port.
- B. Carbon dioxide sensor (CO₂) shall be integrated into the Space Temperature Sensors and have integral programming to perform automatic baseline calibration without user interface. The recommended manual recalibration period shall not be less than five years.
- C. Status indication for fans or pumps shall be provided by a split core design current sensing sensor. The sensor shall be installed at the motor starter or motor to provide load indication. The unit shall consist of a current transformer, a solid state current sensing circuit (with adjustable set

point) and a solid state switch. A light emitting diode (LED) shall indicate the on off status of the unit.

2.8 CONTROL PANELS

- A. Provide single-door, UL 508A Listed; Type 4, wall-mount enclosures for each system under automatic control shall include (1) padlock handle that will accommodate a padlock with up to a 5/16-in. locking bar for secure access to the enclosure contents. Mount relays, switches, and controllers in cabinet and provide wiring management/duct system.
- B. Provide engraved name plates that identify each control panel and for each component mounted to the exterior of the enclosure.
- C. Provide a complete wiring diagram in a laminated pouch, bill of material for all components and markings with the following information:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name or trademark
 - 2. Enclosure type number

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ELECTRICAL WIRING

- A. This contractor is responsible for all low voltage electrical installation and wiring for a fully operational BACS System as shown on the drawings and shall perform electrical installation in accordance with local and national electrical codes and in accordance with Division 26.
- B. Install all HVAC control wiring, 24v or less, in electrical metallic tubing (EMT) when wire is concealed in walls and in exposed areas. Rigid metal conduit (RMC) will be used when conduit will be installed on roofs. Plenum wire may be used in ceilings where anchored support is provided every 10 feet.
- C. Electrical Contractor is responsible for providing power from local electrical panels to the BACS System control panels.
- D. When transitioning between buildings above or below ground level, provide a pull box with necessary surge suppression hardware to transition exterior rated wiring to interior applications.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that power supply is available to control units.
- B. Verify that duct, and equipment-mounted devices and wiring and are installed before proceeding with installation.
- C. Obtain the manufacturer data for the proposed HVAC equipment. Verify the electric power supply requirements of control interfaces and connections. Coordinate with electrical and mechanical contractors and other trades.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment level and plumb.
- B. Install software in control units and operator workstation. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence operation.
- C. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- D. Install DDC Controllers for a complete and operational system.
- E. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and full compliance of Division 26.
- F. Install control wiring and electrical work in accordance with California Electrical code and Division 26. In addition to the requirements specified herein, the wiring installation shall meet the requirements of EIA/TIA Standard 586, Commercial Building Standard for telecommunication pathways and spaces.
- G. Wiring Inside Conduit: Mechanical Rooms, exposed areas and wiring above non-accessible ceilings. Minimum conduit size is 3/4".
- H. Plenum Rated Wiring: Concealed areas above ceilings. Coordinate with electrical contractor. Support final connection wiring in accordance to National Electrical Code and at every four feet. Diagonal installation shall not be accepted. Provide sleeves for wall penetrations.
- I. Control wiring color coding shall be consistent throughout this project. Coordinate with the owner and other trades. Provide communication and control wiring with proper identification and labeling. Clearly label and color code control wiring as follows:
 - 1. Green: Local area network wiring.
 - 2. White with stripes: Analog and digital, input or output points.
 - 3. White with Red stripe: Low voltage power wiring.
 - 4. Purple: Thermostat wiring.
- J. Do not install low and line voltage wiring in the same conduit.
- K. Provide and install wiring and conduit in connection with HVAC instrumentation and controls for complete operational system.
- L. Provide and install low voltage power supply (24 volts or less) to HVAC instrumentation and controls unless otherwise specified under Division 26. Coordinate with Division 26.
- M. Install transformers inside NEMA rated control enclosures.
- N. Label all control components and instruments.
- O. Verify the actual location of room temperature sensors prior to installation. Coordinate with furniture layout. Assure the location of each room temperature sensor is within the zone of the corresponding HVAC equipment. Verify that the room sensor locations provide an acceptable measurement of the controlled environment. Comply with ADA requirements.

- P. Perform and document comprehensive testing for all control installation. Provide necessary instruments and equipment to document the results.
1. Verify that circuits are continuous and free from short circuits and grounds.
 2. Verify that circuits are free from unspecified ground. The resistance to ground of all circuits shall be over 50 megaOhms.
 3. Verify that circuits are free from induced voltage.
 4. Provide complete testing for all cables used under this contract. Provide all equipment, tools, and personnel as necessary to conduct these tests.
 5. Provide for complete grounding of all signal and communication cables, panels, and equipment so as to ensure system integrity of operation. Ground cabling and conduit at the panel terminations. Avoid grounding loops.
- Q. Installation Quality Requirements: In addition to the requirements of Division 26, manufacturer's recommendation and National Electric Codes, provide installation quality requirements specified here for a complete and operational control system.
1. All conduits and raceways shall be installed level, plumb, at right angles to the building lines and shall follow the contours of the surface to which they are attached.
 2. Flexible Metal Conduit shall be used for vibration isolation and shall be limited to 3 feet in length when terminating to vibrating equipment. Flexible Metal Conduit may be used within partition walls. Flexible Metal Conduit shall be UL listed.
 3. Provide firestopping for all penetrations.
 4. All openings in fire proofed or fire stopped components shall be closed by using approved fire resistive sealant.
 5. All wiring passing through penetrations, including walls, shall be in conduit or enclosed raceway.
 6. Penetrations of floor slabs shall be by core drilling. All penetrations shall be plumb, true, and square.
 7. No penetrations in structural elements shall be made before receipt of written approval from the architect.

3.4 COMMISSIONING OF BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM

- A. Commissioning per ASHRAE/NEBB/AABC Standards. Commissioning Report shall include the following:
1. Trend Data.
 2. Installation Verification of Building Automation System.
- B. Documents results in Standard Forms recommended by DDC manufacturer or other established organizations. Comply with the similar standards established by AABC, NEBB or ASHRAE. Obtain approval prior to commencement of the work.
- C. Participate in a biweekly commissioning meeting. Coordinate with the commissioning authority of the project.
- D. Coordinate installation interface with Building Automation System.

- E. Provide seasonal simulation to allow for a complete and operating system throughout the year or provide a comprehensive building automation re-commissioning within 6 months of installation for seasonal adjustment.

3.5 INSTALLATION VERIFICATION OF BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM

- A. **CONTROLLER VERIFICATION:** Perform verification procedure on each main or modular controller prior to software installation and prior to commencement of point to point check-out.
- B. Verify installation of labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23.
- C. Document results in Standard Forms recommended by DDC manufacturer or other established organizations. Comply with similar standards established by NEBB or ASHRAE. Obtain approval prior to commencement of the work.
- D. Upon completion submit the results indicating compliance.

3.6 OWNER WITNESSED TESTING

- A. All parts of the testing described in this section are to be performed as point to point tests unless the owner wishes them to be deferred. If such a deferment is made, owner will advise vendor of effected testing thru the normal submittal and review process. The complete Local Operators Station, including all controls programming, shall be available to support the point to point testing.
- B. One copy of the preliminary as built (site drawings) shall be provided to support this testing. After receipt of all system documentation by the Owner, notify Owner ten working days before testing begins, then system testing shall be performed by the manufacturer or their local representative, witnessed by the Owner, and include, as a minimum, the following:
 - 1. The test plan shall fully describe the procedure for the test; provide the format for documenting the results and space for comments. Provide a section to document vendor repair activity, vendors initials and retest witnessing. Discrepancies shall be documented using form "Point to Point Discrepancies" provided in Part 7.
- C. The local operators station shall be installed and made available with adequate software and programming development to support Owner Witnessed Testing.
- D. Installation verification:
 - 1. Verify operation, location and identification of power sources, including circuit breakers and control power transformers.
 - 2. Start/Stop Points: Issue start and stop commands. Verify that controlled equipment responds appropriately and that the start/stop status is accurately reflected.
 - 3. Analog Points: Analog inputs and outputs shall be verified at both extremes of their ranges and at the midpoint. Verify tight shutoff and full opening of dampers and valves.
 - 4. Binary Points: Verify that both state conditions are accurately reflected.

5. Verify fan failure alarms by turning off the motor and observing the run state indication at the operator station.
6. Temperature Points: Verify calibration of sensors by comparing displayed temperature with the reading of an independent measuring device located in the same flow stream. Test liquid temperature sensors installed piping thermowells in site to verify effectiveness of heat conducting compound.
7. Control signal stability, general: Demonstrate that control loops are tuned so that the output does not change until the controlled system has had time to respond to the last output signal.
8. Control signal stability, response to step input: Demonstrate that control loops are tuned so that they are stable without excessive hunting following a step input of not less than 20% of the operating range of the controlled variable.
9. Control signal stability, floating point devices: Verify that minimum pulse output duration is no greater than 0.5 seconds.

E. Test Other Software:

1. Trend Logging.
2. Report Generation.
3. Remote Access.
4. Ability of the control system to automatically restart all the connected systems which should be running, following a power restoration.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

1. Start, test, and adjust control systems.
2. Demonstrate compliance with requirements, including calibration and testing, and control sequences.
3. Adjust, calibrate, and fine tune circuits and equipment to achieve sequence of operation specified.

B. Verify DDC as follows:

1. Verify software including automatic restart, control sequences, scheduling, reset controls, and occupied/unoccupied cycles.
2. Verify local control units including self-diagnostics.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain control systems and components.

1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.
2. Provide operator training on data display, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, executing commands, calibrating and adjusting devices, resetting default values, and requesting logs.

3. Review data in maintenance manuals. Provide Operation and Maintenance Data.
4. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

3.9 OCCUPANCY ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Within one year of occupancy date based on the State Fire Marshall Permit, provide up to three Project site visits, when requested by Owner, to adjust and calibrate components and to assist Owner's personnel in making program changes and in adjusting sensors and controls to suit actual conditions.

3.10 PREACCEPTANCE OWNER REVIEW MEETING

- A. Once the submittals have been approved, but prior to acceptance, the contractor shall host a meeting to review with the owner the following items:
 1. Submit engineered shop drawings,
 2. Sequences of operation
 3. Project specific graphics including each system, floor plans, site specific location page
 4. Third party equipment and controls integration points
 5. Product data sheets covering all items of equipment for the proposed system
 6. Integration requirements
 7. Alarm Configurations
 8. Trend Configurations

3.11 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE

- A. Upon completion of the installation, the contractor shall start-up the system and perform all necessary calibration and testing to ensure the proper operation of the BACS System.
- B. After all calibration and testing have been completed, the contractor shall schedule a hardware demonstration and system acceptance test to be performed in the presence of the designated owner's representatives.
- C. The contractor shall be a member of the designated Commissioning Team and shall be responsible for performing procedures presented in specification and contract drawings as detailed in the Functional Performance Tests (FPT).

END OF SECTION 230923

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Valves.
5. Pressure regulators.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Service Regulators: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Natural-Gas System Pressures within Buildings: Two pressure ranges. Primary pressure is more than 2 psig but not more than 5 psig, and is reduced to secondary pressure of more than 0.5 psig but not more than 2 psig (13.8 kPa).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Piping specialties.
2. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
3. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
4. Dielectric fittings.

- B. Shop Drawings: For facility natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
 - 1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch per foot.
 - 2. Detail mounting, supports, and valve arrangements for pressure regulator assembly.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.
- D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 - 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
 - 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 - 4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - a. Material Group: 1.1.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
 - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
 - d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
 - e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.
 - 5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
 - a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.
 - 6. Mechanical Couplings:
 - a. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - b. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
 - c. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
 - d. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.
- B. PE Pipe: ASTM D 2513, SDR 11.

1. PE Fittings: ASTM D 2683, socket-fusion type or ASTM D 3261, butt-fusion type with dimensions matching PE pipe.
2. PE Transition Fittings: Factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
3. Anodeless Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
 - a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet.
 - b. Casing: Steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, black steel, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating covering. Vent casing aboveground.
 - c. Aboveground Portion: PE transition fitting.
 - d. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
 - e. Tracer wire connection.
 - f. Ultraviolet shield.
 - g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
4. Transition Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
 - a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet connected to steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating for aboveground outlet.
 - b. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
 - c. Bridging sleeve over mechanical coupling.
 - d. Factory-connected anode.
 - e. Tracer wire connection.
 - f. Ultraviolet shield.
 - g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig (3.45 kPa).
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches (1830 mm.)

B. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig (862 kPa).

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
 - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig (862 kPa).
 - 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 4. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch (25 mm) and smaller.
 - 5. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) to NPS 2 (DN 50) shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.
 - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig (862 kPa).
 - 2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
 - 3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.
- D. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
 - 1. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
 - 2. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
 - 3. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
 - 4. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
 - 5. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 6. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
 - 7. Pressure Class: 125 psig (862 kPa).
 - 8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.5 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

B. Service Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Sensus
2. Emerson
3. Or approved equal.
4. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
5. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
6. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
7. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
8. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
9. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
10. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
11. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
12. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
13. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
14. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig (690 kPa).

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2.7 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective

jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches (750 mm) deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to NFPA 54 to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with NFPA 54 requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade.
 - 1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches (900 mm) below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.
- C. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:
 - 1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
 - 2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
 - 3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.
- D. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- E. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each service regulator.

3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm) long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- P. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
 - 1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.

2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.
 - a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.
5. Prohibited Locations:
 - a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
 - b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.

- Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- S. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- T. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- U. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.
- V. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line regulator.
- W. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- X. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
- Y. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.
- B. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.
- C. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
 - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
 - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints:
 - 1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
 - 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - 3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.
- E. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 23 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.
- B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

- C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 PAINTING

- A. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 - 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (flat).
 - d. Color: Gray.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

3.13 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
- B. Branch Piping in Cast-in-Place Concrete to Single Appliance: Annealed-temper copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints. Install piping embedded in concrete with no joints in concrete.
- C. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.14 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG (3.45 kPa)

- A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

3.15 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter shall be the following:
 - 1. Bronze plug valve.
- B. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be the following:
 - 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.

END OF SECTION 231123

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
3. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
4. Double-wall round ducts and fittings.
5. Sheet metal materials.
6. Duct liner.
7. Sealants and gaskets.
8. Hangers and supports.
9. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7 and SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.48.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.

2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation for selecting hangers and supports and seismic restraints.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.

- f. Perimeter moldings.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports; AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports; and AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 - 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable

sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 2. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
- B. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for the inner duct.
- C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- F. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.039 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
 - 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
 - 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
 - 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- G. Interstitial Insulation: Flexible elastomeric duct liner complying with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.034 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
- H. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch (0.7-mm) perforated galvanized sheet steel having 3/32-inch-(2.4-mm-) diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent or solid sheet steel.
- I. Formed-on Transverse Joints (Flanges): Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements,

materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- J. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Lindab Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches (1524 mm) in Diameter: Flanged.
- D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches (2286 mm) in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches (1830 mm) in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials

involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Lindab Inc.
 - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 3. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - 4. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
- B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension) of the inner duct.
- C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches (1524 mm) in Diameter: Flanged.
 - 2. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches (2286 mm) in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - b. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches (1830 mm) in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - 3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch (0.7-mm) perforated galvanized sheet steel having 3/32-inch- (2.4-mm-) diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent, or solid sheet steel.

- E. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.039 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
 - 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
 - 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
 - 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- F. Interstitial Insulation: Flexible elastomeric duct liner complying with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.034 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.

2.5 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
- E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M) Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- F. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:
 - 1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
 - 2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 - 3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
 - 4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 - 5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: Black .

6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.
- G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- H. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.6 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
 - b. Johns Manville.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 2. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 3. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
 - a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. Rubatex International, LLC

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.

D. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s).
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches (100 mm) from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches (300 mm) transversely; at 3 inches (75 mm) from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches (450 mm) longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s) or where indicated.

9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
 - a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch (2.4-mm) diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.7 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 2. Tape Width: 6 inches (152 mm).
 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
 10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

- D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 2. Type: S.
 3. Grade: NS.
 4. Class: 25.
 5. Use: O.
 6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa) and shall be rated for 10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.

3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.9 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Kinetics Noise Control.
 2. Mason Industries.
 3. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
- B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of the ICC Evaluation Service, the Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- C. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.
- D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603, galvanized or ASTM A 492, stainless-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.
- E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections or Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.
- F. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

- A. Install commercial kitchen hood exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may hold grease, and sloped a minimum of 2 percent to drain grease back to the hood.
- B. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 12 feet (3.7 m) in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as indicated on Drawings. Locate access panel on top or sides of duct a minimum of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) from bottom of duct.
- C. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class B.
 - 6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class A.
 - 7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class C.
 - 10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class B.
 - 11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.

2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.6 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet (12 m) o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet (24 m) o.c.
 2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet (3.7 m).
- B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.
- E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of the ICC Evaluation Service, the Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.
- G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:
1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling.

Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.

2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.8 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
 2. Test the following systems:
 - a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg (750 Pa): Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - b. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - c. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

- d. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - e. Outdoor Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
- 3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 - 4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
 - 5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
 - 6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

3.10 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Underground Ducts: Concrete-encased, PVC-coated, galvanized sheet steel with thicker coating on duct exterior or stainless steel.
- B. Supply Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units :
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg (750 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 - 3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg (1000 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.

- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
 - 4. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg (1000 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
- C. Return Ducts:
- 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg (750 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 - 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 4-inch wg (1000 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
- D. Exhaust Ducts:
- 1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 3-inch wg (750 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg (750 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

3. Ducts Connected to Commercial Kitchen Hoods: Comply with NFPA 96.
 - a. Exposed to View: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 4 or No. 3 finish.
 - b. Concealed: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 2D finish or Carbon-steel sheet.
 - c. Welded seams and joints.
 - d. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 4-inch wg (1000 Pa).
 - e. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
 - f. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.
 4. Ducts Connected to Dishwasher Hoods:
 - a. Type 304, stainless-steel sheet.
 - b. Exposed to View: No. 4 or No. 3 finish.
 - c. Concealed: No. 2D finish.
 - d. Welded seams and flanged joints with watertight EPDM gaskets.
 - e. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg (750 Pa).
 - f. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
 - g. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.
 5. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting Laboratory and Process (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 3 and 4) Air:
 - a. Type 316 or Type 304, stainless-steel sheet.
 - 1) Exposed to View: No. 4 or No. 3 finish.
 - 2) Concealed: No. 2B or No. 2D finish.
 - b. PVC-coated, galvanized sheet steel with thicker coating on duct interior.
 - c. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 6-inch wg (1500 Pa).
 - d. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
 - e. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.
 6. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 4-inch wg (1000 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
- E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg (750 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
- 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 4-inch wg (1000 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
- F. Intermediate Reinforcement:
 - 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel, Carbon steel coated with zinc-chromate primer or Galvanized steel or carbon steel coated with zinc-chromate primer.
 - 2. PVC-Coated Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Galvanized or Match duct material.
 - 3. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Galvanized or Match duct material.
 - 4. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized sheet steel coated with zinc chromate.
- G. Liner:
 - 1. Supply Air Ducts: Flexible elastomeric, 2 inches (51 mm) thick.
 - 2. Return Air Ducts: Flexible elastomeric, 2 inches (51 mm) thick.
 - 3. Supply Fan Plenums: Flexible elastomeric, 2 inches (51 mm) thick.
 - 4. Return- and Exhaust-Fan Plenums: Flexible elastomeric, 2 inches (51 mm) thick.
 - 5. Transfer Ducts: Flexible elastomeric, 2 inches (51 mm) thick.
- H. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:
 - 1. Supply Air Ducts: 2 inches (51 mm) thick.
 - 2. Return Air Ducts: 2 inches (51 mm) thick.
 - 3. Exhaust Air Ducts: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
- I. Elbow Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

- b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s):
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- 2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- 3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches (305 mm) and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches (356 mm) and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam or Welded.

J. Branch Configuration:

- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

- a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
- a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Manual-volume dampers.
3. Turning vanes.
4. Flexible ducts.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Duct accessory hardware.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Manual-volume dampers.
3. Duct-mounted access doors and panels.
4. Flexible ducts.
5. Turning vanes.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, location, and size of each field connection. Detail the following:

1. Special fittings and manual- and automatic-volume-damper installations.
2. Fire- and smoke-damper installations, including sleeves and duct-mounted access doors and panels.

C. Product Certificates: Submit certified test data on dynamic insertion loss; self-noise power levels; and airflow performance data, static-pressure loss, dimensions, and weights.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NFPA Compliance: Comply with the following NFPA standards:

1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.

- 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

1.5 CALIFORNIA GREEN BUILDING COMPLIANCE

- A. In mechanically ventilated buildings, provide occupied areas of building with air filtration media for outside and return air prior to occupancy that provides at least MERV of 8 (Ref. Section 5.504.5.3).
- B. Provide testing and adjusting of HVAC systems and controls per 5.713.10.4.
- C. If the HVAC system is used during construction, return air filters with a MERV 8 rating shall be used per 5.714.4.1.
- D. Installed HVAC equipment shall not contain CFC's or halons per 5.714.8.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized, Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces of ducts exposed to view.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/ A 480M
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized, sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for 36-inch length or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Description: Suitable for horizontal or vertical installations.
- B. Frame: 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.
- C. Blades: 0.050-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
- D. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
- E. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
- F. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- G. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

2.3 MANUAL-VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. General: Factory fabricated with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.
 - 1. Pressure Classifications of 3-Inch wg or Higher: End bearings or other seals for ducts with axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- B. Low-Leakage Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, opposed-blade design as indicated, low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized, sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
 - 2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel.
 - 3. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
 - 4. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 - 5. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- C. Jackshaft: 1-inch- diameter, galvanized steel pipe rotating within a pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
 - 1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper of a multiple-damper assembly.
- D. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 TURNING VANES

- A. Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate of 1-1/2-inch- wide, double radius curved blades set 3/4 inch o.c.; support with bars perpendicular to blades set 2 inches o.c.; and set into side strips suitable for mounting in ducts.
- C. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate of airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. General: Flame-retarded or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.

- B. Standard Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet.
- C. Transverse Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 4-3/8-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel or 0.032-inch aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with connected ducts.
- D. Conventional, Indoor System Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with polychloroprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp, and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
- E. Conventional, Outdoor System Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with a synthetic-rubber, weatherproof coating resistant to the sun's ultraviolet rays and ozone environment.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp, and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
- F. High-Corrosive-Environment System Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with a chemical-resistant coating.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch in the warp, and 340 lbf/inch in the filling.

2.6 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. General: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- B. Flexible Ducts, Insulated: Factory-fabricated, insulated, round duct, with an outer jacket enclosing, glass-fiber insulation around a continuous inner liner. Duct insulation shall have an R value of 8.
 - 1. Reinforcement: Steel-wire helix encapsulated in inner liner.
 - 2. Outer Jacket: Glass-reinforced, silver Mylar with a continuous hanging tab, integral fibrous-glass tape, and nylon hanging cord.
 - 3. Inner Liner: Polyethylene film.
- C. Pressure Rating: 6-inch wg positive, 1/2-inch wg negative.

2.7 ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments, and length to suit duct insulation thickness.
- B. Splitter Damper Accessories: Zinc-plated damper blade bracket; 1/4-inch, zinc-plated operating rod; and a duct-mounted, ball-joint bracket with flat rubber gasket and square-head set screw.

- C. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 to 18 inches to suit duct size.
- D. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details shown in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.
- B. Install volume dampers in lined duct; avoid damage to and erosion of duct liner.
- C. Provide test holes at fan inlet and outlet and elsewhere as indicated.
- D. Install turning vanes in 90° rectangular elbows.
- E. Install flexible connectors in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment supported by vibration isolators.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.
- B. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233416 - CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: For each product.

1. Airfoil centrifugal fans.
2. Backward-inclined centrifugal fans.
3. Forward-curved centrifugal fans.
4. Plenum fans.
5. Plug fans.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each fan.
2. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
3. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
4. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
5. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
6. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show fan room layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate and certify field measurements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For centrifugal fans to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. AMCA Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with AMCA performance requirements and bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
 - 2. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Characteristics:
 - 1. Class: I .
 - 2. Housing Material: Reinforced steel, Aluminum or Stainless steel.
 - 3. Special Housing Coating: Thermoplastic vinyl Epoxy or Powder-baked enamel.
 - 4. Wheel Material: Steel, Aluminum or Stainless steel.
 - 5. Special Wheel Coating: Thermoplastic vinyl, Epoxy or Powder-baked enamel.
 - 6. Drive Type: Belt or Direct.
 - 7. Motor:
 - a. Motor Enclosure: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
 - b. Enclosure Materials: Cast iron, Cast aluminum or Rolled steel.
 - c. Efficiency: Premium efficient.
 - 8. Vibration Isolators: Restrained spring isolators having a static deflection of 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 9. Spark-Resistance Class: C.

2.2 AIRFOIL CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
 - 2. Greenheck Fans
 - 3. Loren Cook Company.

4. New York Blower Company (The).
5. Twin City Fans.

B. Description:

1. Factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished, belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.
2. Deliver fans as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations.
3. Factory-installed and -wired disconnect switch.

C. Housings:

1. Formed panels to make curved-scroll housings with shaped cutoff.
2. Panel Bracing: Steel angle- or channel-iron member supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
3. Horizontally split, bolted-flange housing.
4. Spun inlet cone with flange.
5. Outlet flange.

D. Airfoil Wheels:

1. Single-width-single-inlet and double-width-double-inlet construction with curved inlet flange.
2. Heavy backplate.
3. Hollow die-formed, airfoil-shaped blades continuously welded at tip flange and backplate.
4. Cast-iron or cast-steel hub riveted to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.

E. Shafts:

1. Statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with protective coating of lubricating oil.
3. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

F. Prelubricated and Sealed Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type bearings.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L10 at 120,000 hour .
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, L10 at 120,000.

G. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, tapered roller bearings with double-locking collars and two-piece, cast-iron housing.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L10 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, L10 at 120,000 hours.

H. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, ball or roller bearings with adapter mount and two-piece, cast-iron housing.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L10 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, L10 at 120,000 hours.

I. Belt Drives:

1. Factory mounted, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.5.
3. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
4. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
5. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
6. Belt Guards: Fabricate to comply with OSHA and SMACNA requirements of diamond-mesh wire screen welded to steel angle frame or equivalent, prime coated. Secure to fan or fan supports without short circuiting vibration isolation. Include provisions for adjustment of belt tension, lubrication, and use of tachometer with guard in place.
7. Motor Mount: Adjustable for belt tensioning.

J. Accessories:

1. Access for Inspection, Cleaning, and Maintenance: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
2. Scroll Drain Connection: NPS 1 (DN 25) steel pipe coupling welded to low point of fan scroll.
3. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.
4. Variable Inlet Vanes: With blades supported at both ends with two permanently lubricated bearings of same material as housing. Variable mechanism terminating in single control lever with control shaft for double-width fans.
5. Discharge Dampers: Assembly with opposed blades constructed of two plates formed around and to shaft, channel frame, and sealed ball bearings; with blades linked outside of airstream to single control lever of same material as housing.
6. Inlet Screens: Grid screen of same material as housing.
7. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.
8. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99.
9. Shaft Seals: Airtight seals installed around shaft on drive side of single-width fans.
10. Weather Cover: Enameled-steel sheet with ventilation slots, bolted to housing.

2.3 BACKWARD-INCLINED CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
2. Twin City Fans.

3. Greenheck Fans.
4. Loren Cook Company.
5. New York Blower Company (The).

B. Description:

1. Factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished, belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.
2. Deliver fans as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations.
3. Factory-installed and -wired disconnect switch.

C. Housings:

1. Formed panels to make curved-scroll housings with shaped cutoff.
2. Panel Bracing: Steel angle- or channel-iron member supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
3. Horizontally split, bolted-flange housing.
4. Spun inlet cone with flange.
5. Outlet flange.

D. Backward-Inclined Wheels:

1. Single-width-single-inlet and double-width-double-inlet construction with curved inlet flange, backplate, backward-inclined blades, and fastened to shaft with set screws.
2. Welded or riveted to flange and backplate; cast-iron or cast-steel hub riveted to backplate.

E. Shafts:

1. Statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with protective coating of lubricating oil.
3. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

F. Prelubricated and Sealed Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L10 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, L10 at 120,000 hours.

G. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, tapered roller bearings with double-locking collars and two-piece, cast-iron housing.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L10 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, L10 at 120,000 hours.

H. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, ball or roller bearings with adapter mount and two-piece, cast-iron housing.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L10 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, L10 at 120,000 hours.

I. Belt Drives:

1. Factory mounted, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.5.
3. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
4. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
5. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
6. Belt Guards: Fabricate to comply with OSHA and SMACNA requirements of diamond-mesh wire screen welded to steel angle frame or equivalent, prime coated. Secure to fan or fan supports without short circuiting vibration isolation. Include provisions for adjustment of belt tension, lubrication, and use of tachometer with guard in place.
7. Motor Mount: Adjustable for belt tensioning.

J. Accessories:

1. Access for Inspection, Cleaning, and Maintenance: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
2. Scroll Drain Connection: NPS 1 (DN 25) steel pipe coupling welded to low point of fan scroll.
3. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.
4. Variable Inlet Vanes: With blades supported at both ends with two permanently lubricated bearings of same material as housing. Variable mechanism terminating in single control lever with control shaft for double-width fans.
5. Discharge Dampers: Assembly with opposed blades constructed of two plates formed around and to shaft, channel frame, and sealed ball bearings; with blades linked outside of airstream to single control lever of same material as housing.
6. Inlet Screens: Grid screen of same material as housing.
7. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.
8. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99.
9. Shaft Seals: Airtight seals installed around shaft on drive side of single-width fans.
10. Weather Cover: Enameled-steel sheet with ventilation slots, bolted to housing.

2.4 FORWARD-CURVED CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
2. Central Blower Company.
3. Greenheck Fans.
4. New York Blower Company (The).

5. Twin City Fans.

B. Description:

1. Factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished, belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.
2. Deliver fans as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations.
3. Factory-installed and -wired disconnect switch.

C. Housings:

1. Formed panels to make curved-scroll housings with shaped cutoff.
2. Panel Bracing: Steel angle- or channel-iron member supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
3. Horizontally split, bolted-flange housing.
4. Spun inlet cone with flange.
5. Outlet flange.

D. Forward-Curved Wheels:

1. Black-enameled or galvanized-steel construction with inlet flange, backplate, shallow blades with inlet and tip curved forward in direction of airflow.
2. Mechanically secured to flange and backplate; cast-steel hub swaged to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.

E. Shafts:

1. Statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with protective coating of lubricating oil.
3. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

F. Prelubricated and Sealed Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L10 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, L10 at 120,000 hours.

G. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, tapered roller bearings with double-locking collars and two-piece, cast-iron housing.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L10 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, L10 at 120,000 hours.

H. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, ball or roller bearings with adapter mount and two-piece, cast-iron housing.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L10 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, L10 at 120,000 hours.

I. Belt Drives:

1. Factory mounted, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.5.
3. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
4. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
5. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
6. Belt Guards: Fabricate to comply with OSHA and SMACNA requirements of diamond-mesh wire screen welded to steel angle frame or equivalent, prime coated. Secure to fan or fan supports without short circuiting vibration isolation. Include provisions for adjustment of belt tension, lubrication, and use of tachometer with guard in place.
7. Motor Mount: Adjustable for belt tensioning.

J. Accessories:

1. Access for Inspection, Cleaning, and Maintenance: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
2. Scroll Drain Connection: NPS 1 (DN 25) steel pipe coupling welded to low point of fan scroll.
3. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.
4. Variable Inlet Vanes: With blades supported at both ends with two permanently lubricated bearings of same material as housing. Variable mechanism terminating in single control lever with control shaft for double-width fans.
5. Discharge Dampers: Assembly with opposed blades constructed of two plates formed around and to shaft, channel frame, and sealed ball bearings; with blades linked outside of airstream to single control lever of same material as housing.
6. Inlet Screens: Grid screen of same material as housing.
7. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.
8. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99.
9. Shaft Seals: Airtight seals installed around shaft on drive side of single-width fans.
10. Weather Cover: Enameled-steel sheet with ventilation slots, bolted to housing.

2.5 PLENUM FANS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Twin City Fans.
2. Greenheck Fans.
3. Loren Cook Company.
4. New York Blower Company (The).

B. Description:

1. Factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished, belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.
2. Deliver fans as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations.
3. Factory-installed and -wired disconnect switch.

C. Airfoil Wheels:

1. Single-width-single-inlet construction with smooth-curved inlet flange.
2. Heavy backplate.
3. Hollow die-formed, airfoil-shaped blades continuously welded at tip flange and backplate.
4. Cast-iron or cast-steel hub riveted to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.

D. Shafts:

1. Statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with protective coating of lubricating oil.
3. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

E. Prelubricated and Sealed Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L10 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, L10 at 120,000 hours.

F. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, tapered roller bearings with double-locking collars and two-piece, cast-iron housing.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L10 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, L10 at 120,000 hours.

G. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, ball or roller bearings with adapter mount and two-piece, cast-iron housing.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L10 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, L10 at 120,000 hours.

H. Belt Drives:

1. Factory mounted, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.5.
3. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.

4. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
5. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
6. Belt Guards: Fabricate to comply with OSHA and SMACNA requirements of diamond-mesh wire screen welded to steel angle frame or equivalent, prime coated. Secure to fan or fan supports without short circuiting vibration isolation. Include provisions for adjustment of belt tension, lubrication, and use of tachometer with guard in place.
7. Motor Mount: Adjustable for belt tensioning.

I. Accessories:

1. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.
2. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99.
3. Shaft Seals: Airtight seals installed around shaft on drive side of single-width fans.

2.6 PLUG FANS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Twin City Fans.
2. Greenheck Fans.
3. Loren Cook Company.
4. New York Blower Company (The).

B. Description:

1. Factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished, belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.
2. Deliver fans as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations.
3. Factory-installed and -wired disconnect switch.

C. Airfoil Wheels:

1. Single-width-single-inlet construction with smooth-curved inlet flange.
2. Heavy backplate.
3. Hollow die-formed, airfoil-shaped blades continuously welded at tip flange and backplate.
4. Cast-iron or cast-steel hub riveted to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.

D. Shafts:

1. Statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with protective coating of lubricating oil.
3. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

E. Prelubricated and Sealed Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L10 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, L10 at 120,000 hours.

F. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, tapered roller bearings with double-locking collars and two-piece, cast-iron housing.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L10 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, L10 at 120,000 hours.

G. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, ball or roller bearings with adapter mount and two-piece, cast-iron housing.
2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L10 at 120,000 hours.
3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, L10 at 120,000 hours.

H. Belt Drives:

1. Factory mounted, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.5.
3. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
4. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
5. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
6. Belt Guards: Fabricate to comply with OSHA and SMACNA requirements of diamond-mesh wire screen welded to steel angle frame or equivalent, prime coated. Secure to fan or fan supports without short circuiting vibration isolation. Include provisions for adjustment of belt tension, lubrication, and use of tachometer with guard in place.
7. Motor Mount: Adjustable for belt tensioning.

I. Accessories:

1. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.
2. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99.
3. Shaft Seals: Airtight seals installed around shaft on drive side of single-width fans.

2.7 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210/ASHRAE 51, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install centrifugal fans level and plumb.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Install centrifugal fans on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s).
 - 2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- E. Curb Support: Install roof curb on roof structure, level and secure, according to "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual," Low-Slope Membrane Roofing Construction Details Section, Illustration "Raised Curb Detail for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Ducts." Install and secure centrifugal fans on curbs, and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction. Secure units to curb support with anchor bolts.
- F. Unit Support: Install centrifugal fans level on structural curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction.
- G. Isolation Curb Support: Install centrifugal fans on isolation curbs, and install flexible duct connectors and vibration isolation and seismic-control devices.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for flexible duct connectors.
 - 2. Comply with requirements in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation and seismic-control devices.
- H. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- I. Label fans according to identify their function.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to fans to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Install piping from scroll drain connection, with trap with seal equal to 1.5 times specified static pressure, to nearest floor drain with pipe sizes matching the drain connection.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust belt tension.
 - 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 9. See Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing For HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
 - 10. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Controls and equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain centrifugal fans.

END OF SECTION 233416

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire..
2. Connectors and splices.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Alpha Wire Company.
 2. American Bare Conductor.
 3. Okonite Company (The).
 4. Southwire Company.
 5. WESCO.
 6. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Standards:
 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

- E. BX and MC cables are not allowed.
- F. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type THHN: Comply with UL 83.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. 3M Electrical Products.
 - 2. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - 3. Appleton - O-Z/Gedney; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
 - 4. Hubbell Incorporated, Power Systems.
 - 5. ILSCO.
 - 6. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
 - 1. Material: Copper.
 - 2. Type: One hole with standard barrels.
 - 3. Termination: Compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders:
 - 1. Copper; minimum wiring size will be #12 A.W.G. stranded.
- B. Branch Circuits:
 - 1. Copper; Minimum wiring size will be #12 A.W.G. stranded.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN, single conductors in raceway.

- B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- E. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- F. One (1) neutral for every one (1) circuit pulled. No sharing on neutral wires anywhere

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inch (150 mm) of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
 - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
 - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
 - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
 - 3) Thermographic survey.
 - c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
 - d. Inspect for correct identification.
 - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
 - f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500 V(dc) for 300 V rated cable and 1000 V(dc) for 600 V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
 - g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.

- B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Burndy; Hubbell Incorporated, Construction and Energy.
 - 2. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
 - 3. ILSCO.
 - 4. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 - 5. Or Approved Equal.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B8.
 - 3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
 - 4. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.

2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
- D. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- E. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. All raceways will include a full size green insulated ground wire terminated at each electrical enclosure and connected back to panel boards, switchboards or cabinet on the appropriate ground bus.
- C. The green insulated ground (bond) wire shall be spliced together within the outlet box. A green insulated bonding jumper shall be provided from the splice to the box body. Attachment to the box body shall be provided using #10-32 x 3/8" screw minimum. A green insulated bonding

jumper shall be provided from the splice to the receptacle ground screw even with self-grounding receptacles.

- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- F. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
 - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
 - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 - 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Conduit and cable support devices.
3. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
4. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the supported equipment and systems will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the supported equipment and systems will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch- (10-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. in at least one surface.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Atkore International (Allied Tube & Conduit).
 - b. Atkore International (Unistrut).
 - c. Eaton (B-line).
 - d. Or Approved Equal.

2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
 4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria <Insert dimension>.
 5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 6. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 7. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 8. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- D. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M).
 5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
1. NECA 1.
 2. NECA 101
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
 - 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type EMT-A and Type EMT-SS raceways and elbows.
2. Type EMT-S raceways and elbows.
3. Type FMC-S and Type FMC-A raceways.
4. Type LFMC raceways.
5. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
6. Threaded metal joint compound.
7. Solvent cements.
8. Surface metal raceways and fittings.
9. Surface nonmetallic raceways.
10. Strut-type channel raceways and fittings.
11. Wireways and auxiliary gutters.
12. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
13. Nonmetallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
14. Termination boxes.
15. Cabinets, cutout boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, and miscellaneous enclosures.
16. Cover plates for device boxes.
17. Hoods for outlet boxes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260519 "Low-Voltage for Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors (Type NUCC).

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Wireways and auxiliary gutters.
2. Surface metal raceways.
3. Surface nonmetallic raceways.
4. Floor boxes.
5. Cabinets, cutout boxes, and miscellaneous enclosures.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details. Show that floor boxes are located to avoid interferences and are structurally allowable. Indicate floor thickness where boxes are embedded in concrete floors and underfloor clearances where boxes are installed in raised floors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE EMT-A RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. Aluminum Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-A) and Elbows:

1. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 797A and UL Category Control Number FJMX.
 - 2) Material: Aluminum.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 3/4 inch (21 mm).

2.2 TYPE EMT-S RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-S) and Elbows:

1. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 797 and UL Category Control Number FJMX.
 - 2) Material: Steel.
 - 3) Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 - 4) Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch (16 mm).

2.3 TYPE ERM-C-S RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES

A. Galvanized-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERM-C-S-G), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:

1. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 6 and UL Category Control Number DYIX.
 - 2) Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 - 3) Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.

- 4) All EMT connector, coupling, and other fittings shall be non-cast steel compression type.
- c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 3/4 inch (21 mm).
- B. PVC-Coated-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-S-PVC), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:
 1. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 6 and UL Category Control Number DYIX.
 - 2) Exterior Coating: PVC complying with NEMA RN 1.
 - 3) Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.
 - 4) Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit:
 - a) Minimum coating thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
 - b) Conduit bodies must be Form 8 with an effective seal and a positive placement feature to ease and assure proper installation. Certified results confirming seal performance at 15 psig (positive) and 25 in. of mercury (vacuum) for 72 hours must be available. Conduit bodies must be supplied with plastic-encapsulated stainless steel cover screws.
 - c) Form 2 inch (51 mm) long or one pipe diameter long, whichever is less, PVC sleeve at openings of female fittings, except unions. Inside sleeve diameter must be matched to outside diameter of metal conduit.
 - d) PVC coating on the outside of conduit couplings must be protected from tool damage during installation.
 - e) Female threads on fittings and couplings must be protected by urethane coating.
 - f) Fittings must be from same manufacturer as conduit.
 - g) Beam clamps and U bolts must be formed and sized to fit outside diameter of coated conduit. Plastic-encapsulated nuts must cover the exposed portions of threads.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 3/4 inch (21 mm).
 - 2) Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
 - 3) Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.

2.4 TYPE FMC-S AND TYPE FMC-A RACEWAYS

A. Steel Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC-S):

1. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standard: UL 1 and UL Category Control Number DXUZ.
 - 2) Material: Steel.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch (16 mm).

2.5 TYPE LFMC RACEWAYS

A. Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-S):

1. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standard: UL 360 and UL Category Control Number DXHR.
 - 2) Material: Steel.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 3/4 inch (21 mm).

B. Stainless Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-SS):

1. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standard: UL 360 and UL Category Control Number DXHR.
 - 2) Material: Stainless steel.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 3/4 inch (21 mm).

2.6 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

A. Fittings for Type ERM Raceways:

1. Applicable Standards:

- a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DWTT.
 - 2) Material: Steel.
 - 3) Coupling Method: Compression coupling.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
 - 2) Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.
- B. Fittings for Type EMT Raceways:
- 1. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number FKAV.
 - 2) Material: Steel.
 - 3) Coupling Method: Compression coupling or Setscrew coupling. Setscrew couplings with only single screw per conduit are unacceptable.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
 - 2) Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.
- C. Fittings for Type FMC Raceways:
- 1. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number ILNR.
- D. Fittings for Type LFMC and Type LFNC Raceways:
- 1. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DXAS.

2.7 WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Metal Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
 - b. Eaton (B-line).
 - c. nVent (Hoffman).
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 870 and UL Category Control Number ZOYX.
 - 2) Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
 - 3) Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Degree of Protection: Type 3R unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2) Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 CABINETS, CUTOUT BOXES, JUNCTION BOXES, PULL BOXES, AND MISCELLANEOUS ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor Sheet Metal Cabinets:

1. Description: Enclosure provided with frame, mat, or trim in which swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL Category Control Number CYIV.
 - a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
 - b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Degree of Protection: Type 2.

B. Indoor Sheet Metal Cutout Boxes:

1. Description: Enclosure that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with walls of enclosure.
2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL Category Control Number CYIV.
 - a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
 - b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Degree of Protection: Type 2.

C. Indoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
 - a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
 - b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Degree of Protection: Type 2.

D. Outdoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
 - a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
 - b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.

c. Options:

- 1) Degree of Protection: Type 3R , Type 4X.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF RACEWAYS

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Outdoors:
 1. Exposed Conduit: ERM C.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: ERM C or EMT.
 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
- C. Indoors:
 1. Hazardous Classified Locations: ERM C.
 2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: ERM C. Raceway locations include the following:
 - a. Loading docks.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.
 3. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: ERM C.
 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 5. Damp or Wet Locations: ERM C.
 6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
- D. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings: Provide EMT, or ERM C for raceways.
- E. Raceway Fittings: Select fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.
 1. ERM C: Provide threaded type fittings unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 SELECTION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of boxes and enclosures. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Degree of Protection:**1. Outdoors:**

- a. Type 3R unless otherwise indicated.
- b. Locations Exposed to Hosedown: Type 6P.
- c. Locations Subject to Potential Flooding: Type 6P.
- d. Locations in-Ground or Exposed to Corrosive Agents: Type 4X.
- e. Exposed wiring device boxes and exposed light fixture junction boxes shall be cast iron.
- f. All outdoor outlets shall be installed in a recessed stainless steel box with a flush, lockable cover.
- g. Flat wiring is not acceptable.

2. Indoors:

- a. Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- b. Damp or Dusty Locations: Type 2.
- c. Locations Exposed to Hosedown: Type 6P.
- d. Locations Exposed to Corrosive Agents: Type 4X.
- e. Exposed wiring device boxes and exposed light fixture junction boxes shall be cast iron.
- f. Inside wiring device boxes and junction boxes shall be at least 4" square by 1 1/8" deep.
- g. Electrical, phone, and data floor boxes shall be brass type (RFB style Walker) with tamper – proof screw cap only. All brass covers shall be flush with the floor. Floor monuments are not acceptable.
- h. Flat wiring is not acceptable.

C. Exposed Boxes Installed Less Than 6.5 ft. (2 m) Above Floor:

1. Provide cast-metal boxes.
2. Provide exposed cover. Flat covers with angled mounting slots or knockouts are prohibited.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS**A. Installation Standards:**

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for installation of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
2. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
3. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
4. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation of steel raceways.
5. Comply with NECA NEIS 102 for installation of aluminum raceways.

6. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.
7. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4 inch (35 mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2 inch (41 mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts.
8. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration:
 - a. Provide insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

B. General Requirements for Installation of Raceways:

1. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
2. Provide stub-ups through floors with coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Plug coupling until conduit is extended above floor to final destination or a minimum of 2 ft. (0.6 m) above finished floor.

First subparagraph below is more restrictive than NFPA 70, which permits up to four quarter bends in a conduit run. Retain subparagraph for more conservative design, with less stress being placed on conductors being pulled in.

3. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends in conduit run. Support within 12 inch (300 mm) of changes in direction.
4. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells except for parallel bends. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Provide only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
5. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
6. Support conduit within 12 inch (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
7. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations in accordance with NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install fitting in flush steel box with blank cover plate having finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings in accordance with NFPA 70.
8. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal interior of raceways at the following points:
 - a. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - b. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - c. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
 - d. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
 - e. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
 - f. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
9. Do not install raceways or electrical items on "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.
10. Do not install conduits within 2 inch (50 mm) of the bottom side of a metal deck roof.

11. Keep raceways at least 6 inch (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
12. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2 inch (53 mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length. Ream inside of conduit to remove burrs.
13. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb (90 kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inch (300 mm) of slack at both ends of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

C. Requirements for Installation of Specific Raceway Types:

1. Types EMT-A, ERMC-A, and FMC-A:
 - a. Do not install aluminum raceways or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
2. Types ERMC:
 - a. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound that maintains electrical conductivity to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Type ERMC-S-PVC:
 - a. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions for clamping, cutting, threading, bending, and assembly.
 - b. Provide PVC-coated sealing locknut for exposed male threads transitioning into female NPT threads that do not have sealing sleeves, including transitions from PVC couplings/female adapters to Type ERMC-S-PVC elbows in direct-burial applications. PVC-coated sealing locknuts must not be used in place of conduit hub. PVC-coated sealing locknut must cover exposed threads on Type ERMC-S-PVC raceway.
 - c. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with manufacturer-approved corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
4. Types FMC, LFMC:
 - a. Comply with NEMA RV 3. Provide a maximum of 36 inch (915 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

D. Raceway Fittings: Install fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.

1. ERMC-S-PVC: Provide only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Provide sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
2. EMT: Provide setscrew, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
3. Flexible Conduit: Provide only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit type. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in runs of aboveground PVC that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C) and that have straight-run length that exceeds 25 ft. (7.6 m). Install in runs of aboveground ERM conduit that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F (55 deg C) and that have straight-run length that exceeds 100 ft. (30 m).
2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.
3. Install expansion fittings at locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
4. Install expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

F. Raceways Penetrating Rooms or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:

1. Seal raceway openings on both sides of rooms or walls with acoustically rated putty or firestopping.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures.
- B. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box, whether installed indoors or outdoors.
- D. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- E. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- F. Support boxes in recessed ceilings independent of ceiling tiles and ceiling grid.
- G. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for purpose.

- H. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- I. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- J. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- K. Do not install aluminum boxes, enclosures, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- L. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to ensure a continuous ground path.
- M. Boxes and Enclosures in Areas or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:
 - 1. Seal openings and knockouts in back and sides of boxes and enclosures with acoustically rated putty.
 - 2. Provide gaskets for wallplates and covers.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Boxes: Remove construction dust and debris from device boxes, outlet boxes, and floor-mounted enclosures before installing wallplates, covers, and hoods.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Labels.
 - 2. Bands and tubes.
 - 3. Tapes and stencils.
 - 4. Miscellaneous identification products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- C. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70E requirements for arc-flash warning labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Legend: Indicate voltage.
- B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.

2. Provide wire marker on each conductor in electrical pullbox, outlet, and junction boxes, including all disconnects and connections.
3. If more than one neutral conductor is present, mark each related circuit and panel number.
4. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
5. Colors for 240-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
6. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
7. Color for Neutral: White.
8. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.

C. Warning Label Colors:

1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.

D. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

E. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Black letters on a white field.

2.3 LABELS

A. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.

1. Minimum Nominal Size:
 - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches (37 by 150 mm) for raceway and conductors.
 - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches (76 by 127 mm) for equipment.

- c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 TAPES AND STENCILS

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.5 SIGNS

- A. Baked-Enamel Signs:
 - 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
 - 3. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).
- B. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
 - 1. Engraved legend.
 - 2. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm), minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm), 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
 - c. Self-adhesive.
 - d. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- H. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- I. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- J. Self-Adhesive Labels:
 - 1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
- K. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- L. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.
- M. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches (50 mm) high.

N. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.

O. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use vinyl wraparound labels or self-adhesive wraparound labels or self-adhesive vinyl tape to identify the phase.
 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- D. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive labels.
 1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
- E. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.
- F. Equipment Identification Labels:
 1. Indoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign.
 2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.
 3. Equipment to Be Labeled:

- a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be in the form of a engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
- b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
- c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
- d. Enclosed switches.
- e. Enclosed circuit breakers.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standard-grade receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
 - 2. GFCI receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
 - 3. Toggle switches, 120/277 V, 20 A.
 - 4. Occupancy sensors.
 - 5. Digital timer light switches.
 - 6. Wall-box dimmers.
 - 7. Wall plates.
 - 8. Floor service fittings.
 - 9. Poke-through assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building automation system.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- D. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- E. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- F. SPD: Surge protective device.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 - 2. Devices shall comply with requirements in this Section.
- D. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:
 - 1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
 - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.
- E. Device Color:
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: White unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Essential Electrical System: Red.
- F. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.
- G. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 STANDARD-GRADE RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

- A. Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated; (20A) # HBL5362, Decor type DR 20DR.

- b. Or approved equal.
- 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
- 3. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.
- 4. Receptacles on emergency power shall be red.
- 5. All receptacles in public areas shall be tamper-proof.
 - a. Hubbell – HBL 8300SGA
 - b. Décor type DR20TR
 - c. Or approved equal.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

A. Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - e. Or approved equal.
- 2. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light.
- 3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
- 4. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.

2.4 TOGGLE SWITCHES, 120/277 V, 20 A

A. Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated; HBL 1221
 - b. Décor type DS
 - c. Or approved equal.
- 2. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

B. Three-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.

- c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - e. Or approved equal.
2. Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

2.5 DIMMERS

A. Wall-Box Dimmers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - e. Or approved equal.
2. Description: Modular, full-wave, solid-state dimmer switch with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
3. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 1472.
5. LED Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with LED lamps; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.6 WALL PLATES

- A. Single Source: Obtain wall plates from same manufacturer of wiring devices.
- B. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 4. g.

2.7 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES <Insert drawing designation>

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service-outlet assembly.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.

2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
 4. Wiremold / Legrand.
 5. Or approved equal.
- C. Size: Selected to fit nominal 4-inch cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
- D. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
- E. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused 4-inch cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.
- F. Wiring Raceways and Compartments: For a minimum of four No. 12 AWG conductors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes, and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall comply with NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtail existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
10. All devices are to have clamp style side/back connections for stranded wire only. All receptacles shall be pigtailed out so only one (1) color wire, a neutral, and a ground wire is connected to the back of the receptacle.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan-speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device, listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 2. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
- C. Test straight-blade for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz.
- D. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Include evidence of a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.3 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. ABB (Electrification Products Division).

2. Eaton.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:

1. Single throw.
2. Three pole.
3. 600-V ac.
4. 200 A and smaller.
5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses.
6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.4 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Eaton.
2. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
3. Or Approved Equal.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized galvanized steel (NEMA 250 Types 3R, 12).

C. Conduit Entry: NEMA 250 Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures shall contain no knockouts. NEMA 250 Types 7 and 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.

- D. Enclosures designated as NEMA 250 Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K shall have a dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of the enclosure cover when the circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning the circuit breaker ON when the enclosure cover is open.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Commencement of work shall indicate Installer's acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R or Type 4X as indicated.
 - 3. Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - 4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.
 - 6. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections for Switches:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

- a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
- c. Verify that the unit is clean.
- d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
- e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
- f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
- g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
 - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
- h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
- i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
- j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.

2. Electrical Tests:

- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
- b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's

published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

- c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
- d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
- e. Perform ground fault test according to NETA ATS 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

- C. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 41 34 23.33 - PAINT BOOTH

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fabricated paint booths.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for paint booths.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics, for included systems.
 - 3. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and mechanical characteristics, for included systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: For paint booth. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, accessories, and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical and electrical designs.
 - 1. Paint Booth Plans: Submit architectural, mechanical, and electrical plans including floor plan, elevations, section, and details.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
 - 1. Include Samples of wall panels and accessories to verify finish selection.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For fabricated paint booths, including analysis data signed and sealed by a professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: Warranty for the booth assembly.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: Provide operation and maintenance manuals in PDF format.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace paint booths that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in General and Supplementary Conditions, to design paint booths.
- B. Structural Performance: Fabricated paint booths shall withstand the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
- C. Seismic Performance: Fabricated paint booths shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 160 deg F, ambient; 200 deg F, material surfaces.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Safety Glazing: Comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
 - 1. Safety Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC indicating manufacturer's name, glass type, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- G. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in The U.S. Department of Justice 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design and ICC A117.1.

2.2 PAINT BOOTHS

- A. Provide paint booth designed and manufactured by:
 - 1. Global Finishing Solutions
 - 2. Total Finishing Solutions
 - 3. Accudraft
 - 4. or approved equal.

- B. Booth Style: Provide four-wall booth with entry/exit doors on the both ends. It will be fastened to the existing slab allowing vehicles to drive through. The booth to be downward draft type without a pit.
- C. Structural Framework: Fabricated from steel structural or mechanical tubing per manufacturers' standard.
- D. Doors: Top suspended from a track with ball-bearing rollers; tubular-frame design fabricated from clear-anodized aluminum or galvanized steel; with monitoring glazing. Equip door with door hardware that withstand the pressure of the booth, and full weather stripping. Provide ADA compliant door and hardware on one side of booth.
 - 1. Glazing: Fixed unit with clear safety glazing.
 - 2. The door dimension to be minimum of 11 feet wide and 14 feet tall or per manufacturers' standard.
- E. Wall Panel Assembly: Assembly consisting of exterior face panel fabricated from aluminum sheet; and interior face panel fabricated from aluminum sheet with ridged panel assembly or per manufacturers' standard.
- F. Flush Base Assembly: The booth to be fastened to the existing concrete slab with airtight assembly.
- G. Flat Roof/Ceiling Assembly: Assembly consisting of aluminum roof panels, interior ceiling panels airtight assembly or per manufacturers' standard.
- H. Electrical:
 - 1. Single-Point Connection: Service-entrance-rated, fused safety switch located on exterior for connection of 480/277V - 3 phases for the booth and air, 208/120V - 3 phases for the lighting
 - 2. Grounding: Grounding electrode bonded to equipment ground conductor at single-point connection in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
 - 3. Power Distribution: Readily accessible panelboard installed at interior location as indicated in the electrical design. Include 25 percent provisions for installation of additional future devices.
 - 4. Power Connections:
 - a. Eight <8> duplex, weatherproof, ground-fault circuit interrupter (GFCI), NEMA 5-15R power outlets for the interior of the booth.
 - b. Provide power connections and means of disconnect for interior and exterior makeup air equipment.
 - c. Provide power connections and means of disconnect for control equipment.
 - 5. Lighting:
 - a. Booth Interior: LED. Provide 50-fc average horizontal illuminance, with uniformity not exceeding 2:1 average-to-minimum, at 36 inches above floor.

- b. Controls: Provide manual 3 way switches for interior lighting on the wall outside booth doors.
- I. Controls:
 - 1. Provide Programmable Logic Controller (PLC)
- J. Makeup Air Unit: Provide new heating only makeup air unit with:
 - 1. Producing average air velocity of 105 F.P.M. at 1/2" static pressure.
 - 2. Humidification control.
 - 3. 140F degrees bake cycle.
- K. Cooling Unit: Not required.
- L. Accessories: Provide the following for the paint booth:
 - 1. Not used.
- M. Anchorage: Postinstalled anchors fabricated from non-ferrous or corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- N. Materials: (Per manufacturers' standard)
 - 1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, commercial quality, G90 coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 2. Galvanized Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C or D); hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
 - 3. Steel Structural Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B.
 - 4. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
 - 5. Steel Mechanical Tubing: ASTM A513, welded-steel mechanical tubing.
 - 6. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
 - 7. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, and as follows:
 - a. Sheet: ASTM B209
 - b. Extruded Shapes: ASTM B221
 - c. Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B632/B632M, Alloy 6061-T4 or Alloy 6061-T6.
 - 8. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
 - 9. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS or HGL.
 - 10. Plywood: DOC PS 1, Exterior grade.
 - 11. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
 - 12. Clear Tempered Safety Glass: ASTM E2074 Factory-assembled units consisting of two lites of 2.5-mm-thick clear float glass.
- O. Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard baked-on finish, including thermosetting, electrostatically applied, and powder coatings. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking.

1. Color and Gloss: Use factory standard.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fabricate complete paint booths, with accessories and options installed at factory.
- B. Factory preglaze windows and doors.
- C. Factory prewire paint booths, ready for connection to service at Project site.
- D. Accessible Paint Booths: Where indicated to be accessible, fabricate paint booth as follows:
 1. Provide door opening with minimum 32-inch clear width.
 2. Provide minimum 60-inch clear turning spacing within the booth.
 3. Locate controls and operable parts no lower than 15 inches and no higher than 48 inches above the floor where reach is unobstructed. Where side reach is obstructed, locate controls and operable parts no lower than 15 inches and no higher than 46 inches above the floor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, including concrete bases; accurate placement, pattern, and orientation of anchor bolts; critical dimensions; and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical and communication systems to verify actual locations of connections before paint booth installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install paint booths in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Accessible Paint Booths: Install with interior floor surface at same elevation as adjacent paved surfaces.
- C. Set paint booths plumb and aligned. Level baseplates true to plane, with full bearing on concrete bases.
- D. Fasten paint booths securely to concrete base with anchorage indicated.
- E. Connect to electrical power service and mechanical systems.

- F. Perform startup checks of the paint booth in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware to operate smoothly, easily, properly, and without binding. Confirm that locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Test makeup air equipment for temperature and air velocity.
- C. Adjust lighting controls.
- D. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.
- E. After completing installation, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 41 34 23.33

SUPPLEMENTARY SPECIAL PROVISIONS

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A
NOTICE OF EXEMPTIONS

NOTICE OF EXEMPTION

(Check one or both)

TO: ☒ Recorder/County Clerk
P.O. Box 1750, MS A-33
1600 Pacific Hwy, Room 260
San Diego, CA 92101-2400

FROM: City of San Diego
Engineering & Capital Projects
525 B Street, Suite 750, MS 908A
San Diego, CA 92101

☐ Office of Planning and Research
1400 Tenth Street, Room 121
Sacramento, CA 95814

Project Name: Chollas Crane Replacement

Project No. / WBS No.: L-14002.4.02.06

Project Location-Specific: This project is located at 2740 Caminito Chollas in the Mid-City Community Planning Area (Council District 4).

Project Location-City/County: San Diego/San Diego

Description of nature and purpose of the Project: This project will replace two ceiling-mounted, 2-ton single-girder bridge cranes that are currently within an existing structure. Work will involve structural and electrical improvements to accommodate the new cranes including replacing the rails and controls. Work will occur within the interior of the existing structure. This project will not require excavation.

Name of Public Agency Approving Project: City of San Diego

Name of Person or Agency Carrying Out Project: Juan Baligad, 525 B Street, San Diego, CA, 92126, (619) 533-5473

Exempt Status: (CHECK ONE)

- ☐ Ministerial (Sec. 21080(b)(1); 15268);
- ☐ Declared Emergency (Sec. 21080(b)(3); 15269(a));
- ☐ Emergency Project (Sec. 21080(b)(4); 15269 (b)(c))
- ☒ Categorical Exemption: 15301- Existing Facilities, 15302- Replacement or Reconstruction
- ☐ Statutory Exemptions:

Reasons why project is exempt: The City of San Diego conducted an environmental review which determined that the project meets the categorical exemption criteria set forth in CEQA State Guidelines, Section 15301 (Existing Facilities), which allows minor alteration of existing public structures involving negligible expansion of the existing use, including improvements to existing interior structure and electrical systems; 15302 (replacement or reconstruction), which allows replacement or reconstruction of existing structures or facilities, including replacing existing cranes without substantially increasing the size, purpose or capacity; and where the exceptions listed in Section 15300.2 would not apply.

Lead Agency Contact Person: Juan Baligad

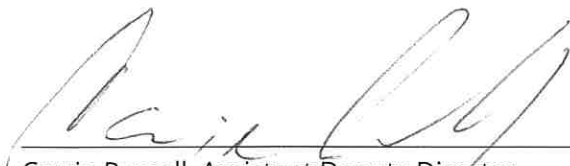
Telephone: (619) 533-5473

If filed by applicant:

1. Attach certified document of exemption finding.
2. Has a notice of exemption been filed by the public agency approving the project? ☐ Yes ☐ No

It is hereby certified that the City of San Diego has determined the above activity to be exempt from CEQA

Revised May 2016


Carrie Purcell, Assistant Deputy Director

8/11/2020
Date

Check One:

- ☒ (X) Signed By Lead Agency
☐ () Signed by Applicant

Date Received for Filing with County Clerk or OPR:

NOTICE OF EXEMPTION

(Check one or both)

TO: ☒ Recorder/County Clerk
P.O. Box 1750, MS A-33
1600 Pacific Hwy, Room 260
San Diego, CA 92101-2400

FROM: City of San Diego
Engineering & Capital Projects
525 B Street, Suite 750, MS 908A
San Diego, CA 92101

☐ Office of Planning and Research
1400 Tenth Street, Room 121
Sacramento, CA 95814

Project Name: Chollas Paint Booth Replacement

Project No. / WBS No.: L-14002.5.02.06

Project Location-Specific: This project is located at 2740 Caminito Chollas in the Mid-City Community Planning Area (Council District 4).

Project Location-City/County: San Diego/San Diego

Description of nature and purpose of the Project: This project will replace a 17' by 48' paint booth with a new paint booth of the same size. Work will involve improvements to the existing mechanical ducts, air-replacement system and upgrading the electrical system to accommodate the needs of the new paint booth. This project will not require excavation.

Name of Public Agency Approving Project: City of San Diego

Name of Person or Agency Carrying Out Project: Juan Baligad, 525 B Street, San Diego, CA, 92126, (619) 533-5473

Exempt Status: (CHECK ONE)

- ☐ Ministerial (Sec. 21080(b)(1); 15268);
- ☐ Declared Emergency (Sec. 21080(b)(3); 15269(a));
- ☐ Emergency Project (Sec. 21080(b)(4); 15269 (b)(c))
- ☒ Categorical Exemption: 15301- Existing Facilities, 15302- Replacement or Reconstruction
- ☐ Statutory Exemptions:

Reasons why project is exempt: The City of San Diego conducted an environmental review which determined that the project meets the categorical exemption criteria set forth in CEQA State Guidelines, Section 15301 (Existing Facilities), which allows minor alteration of existing public structures involving negligible expansion of the existing use, including improvements to existing mechanical ducts, air-replacement systems and electrical systems; 15302 (replacement or reconstruction), which allows replacement or reconstruction of existing structures or facilities, including replacing an existing paint booth without substantially increasing the size, purpose or capacity; and where the exceptions listed in Section 15300.2 would not apply.

Lead Agency Contact Person: Juan Baligad

Telephone: (619) 533-5473

If filed by applicant:

1. Attach certified document of exemption finding.
2. Has a notice of exemption been filed by the public agency approving the project? ☐ Yes ☐ No

It is hereby certified that the City of San Diego has determined the above activity to be exempt from CEQA

Revised May 2016



Carrie Purcell, Assistant Deputy Director

8/11/2020
Date

Check One:

☒ (X) Signed By Lead Agency

☐ () Signed by Applicant

Date Received for Filing with County Clerk or OPR:

APPENDIX B
FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM

CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS	NUMBER DI 55.27	DEPARTMENT Water Department
SUBJECT FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)	PAGE 1 OF 10	EFFECTIVE DATE October 15, 2002
	SUPERSEDES DI 55.27	DATED April 21, 2000

1. **PURPOSE**

- 1.1 To establish a Departmental policy and procedure for issuance, proper usage and charges for fire hydrant meters.

2. **AUTHORITY**

- 2.1 All authorities and references shall be current versions and revisions.
- 2.2 San Diego Municipal Code (NC) Chapter VI, Article 7, Sections 67.14 and 67.15
- 2.3 Code of Federal Regulations, Safe Drinking Water Act of 1986
- 2.4 California Code of Regulations, Titles 17 and 22
- 2.5 California State Penal Code, Section 498B.0
- 2.6 State of California Water Code, Section 110, 500-6, and 520-23
- 2.7 Water Department Director

Reference

- 2.8 State of California Guidance Manual for Cross Connection Programs
- 2.9 American Water Works Association Manual M-14, Recommended Practice for Backflow Prevention
- 2.10 American Water Works Association Standards for Water Meters
- 2.11 U.S.C. Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research Manual

3. **DEFINITIONS**

- 3.1 **Fire Hydrant Meter:** A portable water meter which is connected to a fire hydrant for the purpose of temporary use. (These meters are sometimes referred to as Construction Meters.)

CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS	NUMBER DI 55.27	DEPARTMENT Water Department
SUBJECT FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)	PAGE 2 OF 10	EFFECTIVE DATE October 15, 2002
	SUPERSEDES DI 55.27	DATED April 21, 2000

3.2 **Temporary Water Use:** Water provided to the customer for no longer than twelve (12) months.

3.3 **Backflow Preventor:** A Reduced Pressure Principal Assembly connected to the outlet side of a Fire Hydrant Meter.

4. **POLICY**

4.1 The Water Department shall collect a deposit from every customer requiring a fire hydrant meter and appurtenances prior to providing the meter and appurtenances (see Section 7.1 regarding the Fees and Deposit Schedule). The deposit is refundable upon the termination of use and return of equipment and appurtenances in good working condition.

4.2 Fire hydrant meters will have a 2 ½" swivel connection between the meter and fire hydrant. The meter shall not be connected to the 4" port on the hydrant. All Fire Hydrant Meters issued shall have a Reduced Pressure Principle Assembly (RP) as part of the installation. Spanner wrenches are the only tool allowed to turn on water at the fire hydrant.

4.3 The use of private hydrant meters on City hydrants is prohibited, with exceptions as noted below. All private fire hydrant meters are to be phased out of the City of San Diego. All customers who wish to continue to use their own fire hydrant meters must adhere to the following conditions:

a. Meters shall meet all City specifications and American Water Works Association (AWWA) standards.

b. Customers currently using private fire hydrant meters in the City of San Diego water system will be allowed to continue using the meter under the following conditions:

1. The customer must submit a current certificate of accuracy and calibration results for private meters and private backflows annually to the City of San Diego, Water Department, Meter Shop.

CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS	NUMBER DI 55.27	DEPARTMENT Water Department
SUBJECT FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)	PAGE 3 OF 10	EFFECTIVE DATE October 15, 2002
	SUPERSEDES DI 55.27	DATED April 21, 2000

2. The meter must be properly identifiable with a clearly labeled serial number on the body of the fire hydrant meter. The serial number shall be plainly stamped on the register lid and the main casing. Serial numbers shall be visible from the top of the meter casing and the numbers shall be stamped on the top of the inlet casing flange.
3. All meters shall be locked to the fire hydrant by the Water Department, Meter Section (see Section 4.7).
4. All meters shall be read by the Water Department, Meter Section (see Section 4.7).
5. All meters shall be relocated by the Water Department, Meter Section (see Section 4.7).
6. These meters shall be tested on the anniversary of the original test date and proof of testing will be submitted to the Water Department, Meter Shop, on a yearly basis. If not tested, the meter will not be allowed for use in the City of San Diego.
7. All private fire hydrant meters shall have backflow devices attached when installed.
8. The customer must maintain and repair their own private meters and private backflows.
9. The customer must provide current test and calibration results to the Water Department, Meter Shop after any repairs.
10. When private meters are damaged beyond repair, these private meters will be replaced by City owned fire hydrant meters.

CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS	NUMBER DI 55.27	DEPARTMENT Water Department
SUBJECT FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)	PAGE 4 OF 10	EFFECTIVE DATE October 15, 2002
	SUPERSEDES DI 55.27	DATED April 21, 2000

11. When a private meter malfunctions, the customer will be notified and the meter will be removed by the City and returned to the customer for repairs. Testing and calibration results shall be given to the City prior to any re-installation.
 12. The register shall be hermetically sealed straight reading and shall be readable from the inlet side. Registration shall be in hundred cubic feet.
 13. The outlet shall have a 2 ½ "National Standards Tested (NST) fire hydrant male coupling.
 14. Private fire hydrant meters shall not be transferable from one contracting company to another (i.e. if a company goes out of business or is bought out by another company).
- 4.4 All fire hydrant meters and appurtenances shall be installed, relocated and removed by the City of San Diego, Water Department. All City owned fire hydrant meters and appurtenances shall be maintained by the City of San Diego, Water Department, Meter Services.
- 4.5 If any fire hydrant meter is used in violation of this Department Instruction, the violation will be reported to the Code Compliance Section for investigation and appropriate action. Any customer using a fire hydrant meter in violation of the requirements set forth above is subject to fines or penalties pursuant to the Municipal Code, Section 67.15 and Section 67.37.

4.6 **Conditions and Processes for Issuance of a Fire Hydrant Meter**

Process for Issuance

- a. Fire hydrant meters shall only be used for the following purposes:
 1. Temporary irrigation purposes not to exceed one year.

CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS	NUMBER DI 55.27	DEPARTMENT Water Department
SUBJECT FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)	PAGE 5 OF 10	EFFECTIVE DATE October 15, 2002
	SUPERSEDES DI 55.27	DATED April 21, 2000

2. Construction and maintenance related activities (see Tab 2).

- b. No customer inside or outside the boundaries of the City of San Diego Water Department shall resell any portion of the water delivered through a fire hydrant by the City of San Diego Water Department.
- c. The City of San Diego allows for the issuance of a temporary fire hydrant meter for a period not to exceed 12 months (365 days). An extension can only be granted in writing from the Water Department Director for up to 90 additional days. A written request for an extension by the consumer must be submitted at least 30 days prior to the 12 month period ending. No extension shall be granted to any customer with a delinquent account with the Water Department. No further extensions shall be granted.
- d. Any customer requesting the issuance of a fire hydrant meter shall file an application with the Meter Section. The customer must complete a "Fire Hydrant Meter Application" (Tab 1) which includes the name of the company, the party responsible for payment, Social Security number and/or California ID, requested location of the meter (a detailed map signifying an exact location), local contact person, local phone number, a contractor's license (or a business license), description of specific water use, duration of use at the site and full name and address of the person responsible for payment.
- e. At the time of the application the customer will pay their fees according to the schedule set forth in the Rate Book of Fees and Charges, located in the City Clerk's Office. All fees must be paid by check, money order or cashiers check, made payable to the City Treasurer. Cash will not be accepted.
- f. No fire hydrant meters shall be furnished or relocated for any customer with a delinquent account with the Water Department.
- g. After the fees have been paid and an account has been created, the

CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS	NUMBER DI 55.27	DEPARTMENT Water Department
SUBJECT FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)	PAGE 6 OF 10	EFFECTIVE DATE October 15, 2002
	SUPERSEDES DI 55.27	DATED April 21, 2000

meter shall be installed within 48 hours (by the second business day). For an additional fee, at overtime rates, meters can be installed within 24 hours (within one business day).

4.7 Relocation of Existing Fire Hydrant Meters

- a. The customer shall call the Fire Hydrant Meter Hotline (herein referred to as "Hotline"), a minimum of 24 hours in advance, to request the relocation of a meter. A fee will be charged to the existing account, which must be current before a work order is generated for the meter's relocation.
- b. The customer will supply in writing the address where the meter is to be relocated (map page, cross street, etc). The customer must update the original Fire Hydrant Meter Application with any changes as it applies to the new location.
- c. Fire hydrant meters shall be read on a monthly basis. While fire hydrant meters and backflow devices are in service, commodity, base fee and damage charges, if applicable, will be billed to the customer on a monthly basis. If the account becomes delinquent, the meter will be removed.

4.8 Disconnection of Fire Hydrant Meter

- a. After ten (10) months a "Notice of Discontinuation of Service" (Tab 3) will be issued to the site and the address of record to notify the customer of the date of discontinuance of service. An extension can only be granted in writing from the Water Department Director for up to 90 additional days (as stated in Section 4.6C) and a copy of the extension shall be forwarded to the Meter Shop Supervisor. If an extension has not been approved, the meter will be removed after twelve (12) months of use.
- b. Upon completion of the project the customer will notify the Meter Services office via the Hotline to request the removal of the fire hydrant meter and appurtenances. A work order will be generated

CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS	NUMBER DI 55.27	DEPARTMENT Water Department
SUBJECT FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)	PAGE 7 OF 10	EFFECTIVE DATE October 15, 2002
	SUPERSEDES DI 55.27	DATED April 21, 2000

for removal of the meter.

- c. Meter Section staff will remove the meter and backflow prevention assembly and return it to the Meter Shop. Once returned to the Meter Shop the meter and backflow will be tested for accuracy and functionality.
- d. Meter Section Staff will contact and notify Customer Services of the final read and any charges resulting from damages to the meter and backflow or its appurtenance. These charges will be added on the customer's final bill and will be sent to the address of record. Any customer who has an outstanding balance will not receive additional meters.
- e. Outstanding balances due may be deducted from deposits and any balances refunded to the customer. Any outstanding balances will be turned over to the City Treasurer for collection. Outstanding balances may also be transferred to any other existing accounts.

5. **EXCEPTIONS**

- 5.1 Any request for exceptions to this policy shall be presented, in writing, to the Customer Support Deputy Director, or his/her designee for consideration.

6. **MOBILE METER**

- 6.1 Mobile meters will be allowed on a case by case basis. All mobile meters will be protected by an approved backflow assembly and the minimum requirement will be a Reduced Pressure Principal Assembly. The two types of Mobile Meters are vehicle mounted and floating meters. Each style of meters has separate guidelines that shall be followed for the customer to retain service and are described below:
 - a) **Vehicle Mounted Meters:** Customer applies for and receives a City owned Fire Hydrant Meter from the Meter Shop. The customer mounts the meter on the vehicle and brings it to the Meter Shop for

CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS	NUMBER DI 55.27	DEPARTMENT Water Department
SUBJECT FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)	PAGE 8 OF 10	EFFECTIVE DATE October 15, 2002
	SUPERSEDES DI 55.27	DATED April 21, 2000

inspection. After installation is approved by the Meter Shop the vehicle and meter shall be brought to the Meter Shop on a monthly basis for meter reading and on a quarterly basis for testing of the backflow assembly. Meters mounted at the owner's expense shall have the one year contract expiration waived and shall have meter or backflow changed if either fails.

- b) **Floating Meters:** Floating Meters are meters that are not mounted to a vehicle. **(Note: All floating meters shall have an approved backflow assembly attached.)** The customer shall submit an application and a letter explaining the need for a floating meter to the Meter Shop. The Fire Hydrant Meter Administrator, after a thorough review of the needs of the customer, (i.e. number of jobsites per day, City contract work, lack of mounting area on work vehicle, etc.), may issue a floating meter. At the time of issue, it will be necessary for the customer to complete and sign the "Floating Fire Hydrant Meter Agreement" which states the following:

- 1) The meter will be brought to the Meter Shop at 2797 Caminito Chollas, San Diego on the third week of each month for the monthly read by Meter Shop personnel.
- 2) Every other month the meter will be read and the backflow will be tested. This date will be determined by the start date of the agreement.

If any of the conditions stated above are not met the Meter Shop has the right to cancel the contract for floating meter use and close the account associated with the meter. The Meter Shop will also exercise the right to refuse the issuance of another floating meter to the company in question.

Any Fire Hydrant Meter using reclaimed water shall not be allowed use again with any potable water supply. The customer shall incur the cost of replacing the meter and backflow device in this instance.

CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS	NUMBER DI 55.27	DEPARTMENT Water Department
SUBJECT FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)	PAGE 9 OF 10	EFFECTIVE DATE October 15, 2002
	SUPERSEDES DI 55.27	DATED April 21, 2000

7. **FEE AND DEPOSIT SCHEDULES**

- 7.1 **Fees and Deposit Schedules:** The fees and deposits, as listed in the Rate Book of Fees and Charges, on file with the Office of the City Clerk, are based on actual reimbursement of costs of services performed, equipment and materials. These deposits and fees will be amended, as needed, based on actual costs. Deposits, will be refunded at the end of the use of the fire hydrant meter, upon return of equipment in good working condition and all outstanding balances on account are paid. Deposits can also be used to cover outstanding balances.

All fees for equipment, installation, testing, relocation and other costs related to this program are subject to change without prior notification. The Mayor and Council will be notified of any future changes.

8. **UNAUTHORIZED USE OF WATER FROM A HYDRANT**

- 8.1 Use of water from any fire hydrant without a properly issued and installed fire hydrant meter is theft of City property. Customers who use water for unauthorized purposes or without a City of San Diego issued meter will be prosecuted.
- 8.2 If any unauthorized connection, disconnection or relocation of a fire hydrant meter, or other connection device is made by anyone other than authorized Water Department personnel, the person making the connection will be prosecuted for a violation of San Diego Municipal Code, Section 67.15. In the case of a second offense, the customer's fire hydrant meter shall be confiscated and/or the deposit will be forfeited.
- 8.3 Unauthorized water use shall be billed to the responsible party. Water use charges shall be based on meter readings, or estimates when meter readings are not available.
- 8.4 In case of unauthorized water use, the customer shall be billed for all applicable charges as if proper authorization for the water use had been obtained, including but not limited to bi-monthly service charges, installation charges and removal charges.

CITY OF SAN DIEGO CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS	NUMBER DI 55.27	DEPARTMENT Water Department
SUBJECT FIRE HYDRANT METER PROGRAM (FORMERLY: CONSTRUCTION METER PROGRAM)	PAGE 10 OF 10	EFFECTIVE DATE October 15, 2002
	SUPERSEDES DI 55.27	DATED April 21, 2000

- 8.5 If damage occurs to Water Department property (i.e. fire hydrant meter, backflow, various appurtenances), the cost of repairs or replacements will be charged to the customer of record (applicant).

Water Department Director

- Tabs: 1. Fire Hydrant Meter Application
2. Construction & Maintenance Related Activities With No Return To Sewer
3. Notice of Discontinuation of Service

APPENDIX

Administering Division: Customer Support Division

Subject Index: Construction Meters
Fire Hydrant
Fire Hydrant Meter Program
Meters, Floating or Vehicle Mounted
Mobile Meter
Program, Fire Hydrant Meter

Distribution: DI Manual Holders



Application for Fire (EXHIBIT A) Hydrant Meter

(For Office Use Only)

NS REQ	FAC#
DATE	BY

METER SHOP (619) 527-7449

Meter Information

Application Date	Requested Install Date:
------------------	-------------------------

Fire Hydrant Location: (Attach Detailed Map//Thomas Bros. Map Location or Construction drawing.) <u>Zip:</u>	<u>T.B.</u>	<u>G.B. (CITY USE)</u>
Specific Use of Water:		
Any Return to Sewer or Storm Drain, If so, explain:		
Estimated Duration of Meter Use: <input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Check Box if Reclaimed Water

Company Information

Company Name:			
Mailing Address:			
City:	State:	Zip:	Phone: ()
*Business license#		*Contractor license#	
A Copy of the Contractor's license OR Business License is required at the time of meter issuance.			
Name and Title of Billing Agent: (PERSON IN ACCOUNTS PAYABLE)		Phone: ()	
Site Contact Name and Title:		Phone: ()	
Responsible Party Name:		Title:	
Cal ID#		Phone: ()	
Signature:		Date:	
Guarantees Payment of all Charges Resulting from the use of this Meter. Insures that employees of this Organization understand the proper use of Fire Hydrant Meter			

Fire Hydrant Meter Removal Request		Requested Removal Date:
<input type="checkbox"/>		
Provide Current Meter Location if Different from Above:		
Signature:		Title: Date:
Phone: ()	Pager: ()	

<input type="checkbox"/> City Meter	<input type="checkbox"/> Private Meter	
Contract Acct #:	Deposit Amount: \$ 936.00	Fees Amount: \$ 62.00
Meter Serial #	Meter Size: 05	Meter Make and Style: 6-7
Backflow #	Backflow Size:	Backflow Make and Style:
Name:	Signature:	Date:

WATER USES WITHOUT ANTICIPATED CHARGES FOR RETURN TO SEWER

Auto Detailing
Backfilling
Combination Cleaners (Vactors)
Compaction
Concrete Cutters
Construction Trailers
Cross Connection Testing
Dust Control
Flushing Water Mains
Hydro Blasting
Hydro Seeing
Irrigation (for establishing irrigation only; not continuing irrigation)
Mixing Concrete
Mobile Car Washing
Special Events
Street Sweeping
Water Tanks
Water Trucks
Window Washing

Note:

1. If there is any return to sewer or storm drain, then sewer and/or storm drain fees will be charges.

Date

Name of Responsible Party

Company Name and Address

Account Number: _____

Subject: Discontinuation of Fire Hydrant Meter Service

Dear Water Department Customer:

The authorization for use of Fire Hydrant Meter # _____, located at *(Meter Location Address)* ends in 60 days and will be removed on or after *(Date Authorization Expires)*. Extension requests for an additional 90 days must be submitted in writing for consideration 30 days prior to the discontinuation date. If you require an extension, please contact the Water Department, or mail your request for an extension to:

City of San Diego
Water Department
Attention: Meter Services
2797 Caminito Chollas
San Diego, CA 92105-5097

Should you have any questions regarding this matter, please call the Fire Hydrant Hotline at (619) _____ - _____.

Sincerely,

Water Department

APPENDIX C

MATERIALS TYPICALLY ACCEPTED BY CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

MATERIALS TYPICALLY ACCEPTED BY CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

1. Soil amendment
2. Fiber mulch
3. PVC or PE pipe up to 16-inch diameter
4. Stabilizing emulsion
5. Lime
6. Preformed elastomeric joint seal
7. Plain and fabric reinforced elastomeric bearing pads
8. Steel reinforced elastomeric bearing pads
9. Water stops (Special Condition)
10. Epoxy coated bar reinforcement
11. Plain and reinforcing steel
12. Structural steel
13. Structural timber and lumber
14. Treated timber and lumber
15. Lumber and timber
16. Aluminum pipe and aluminum pipe arch
17. Corrugated steel pipe and corrugated steel pipe arch
18. Structural metal plate pipe arches and pipe arches
19. Perforated steel pipe
20. Aluminum underdrain pipe
21. Aluminum or steel entrance tapers, pipe down drains, reducers, coupling bands and slip joints
22. Metal target plates
23. Paint (traffic striping)
24. Conductors
25. Painting of electrical equipment
26. Electrical components
27. Engineering fabric
28. Portland Cement
29. PCC admixtures
30. Minor concrete, asphalt
31. Asphalt (oil)
32. Liquid asphalt emulsion
33. Epoxy

APPENDIX D

SAMPLE CITY INVOICE WITH CASH FLOW FORECAST

City of San Diego, CM&FS Div., 9753 Chesapeake Drive, SD CA 92123

Project Name:

Work Order No or Job Order No.

City Purchase Order No.

Resident Engineer (RE):

RE Phone#: Fax#:

Contractor's Name:

Contractor's Address:

Contractor's Phone #:

Contractor's fax #:

Contact Name:

Invoice No.

Invoice Date:

Billing Period: (To)

Item #	Item Description	Contract Authorization				Previous Totals To Date		This Estimate		Totals to Date	
		Unit	Price	Qty	Extension	%/QTY	Amount	% / QTY	Amount	% / QTY	Amount
1					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00	\$ -
2					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
3					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
4					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
5					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
6					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
7					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
8					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
5					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
6					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
7					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
8					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
9					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
10					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
11					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
12					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
13					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
14					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
15					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
16					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
17	Field Orders				\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
	CHANGE ORDER No.				\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	0.00%	\$ -
Total Authorized Amount (including approved Change Order)					\$ -		\$ -		\$ -	Total Billed	\$ -

SUMMARY

A. Original Contract Amount	\$ -
B. Approved Change Order #00 Thru #00	\$ -
C. Total Authorized Amount (A+B)	\$ -
D. Total Billed to Date	\$ -
E. Less Total Retention (5% of D)	\$ -
F. Less Total Previous Payments	\$ -
G. Payment Due Less Retention	\$0.00
H. Remaining Authorized Amount	\$0.00

I certify that the materials
have been received by me in
the quality and quantity specified

Resident Engineer

Construction Engineer

Retention and/or Escrow Payment Schedule

Total Retention Required as of this billing (Item E)	\$0.00
Previous Retention Withheld in PO or in Escrow	\$0.00
Add'l Amt to Withhold in PO/Transfer in Escrow:	\$0.00
Amt to Release to Contractor from PO/Escrow:	

Contractor Signature and Date: _____

NOTE: CONTRACTOR TO CALCULATE TO THE 2ND DECIMAL PLACE.

WBS #:	B18108
Date Submitted:	10/10/2018
NTP Date:	3/23/2018
Final Statement of WD Date:	5/23/2020
Contract #:	K-XX-XXXX-XXX-X
Contract Amount:	\$5,617,000

Construction Cash Flow Forecast

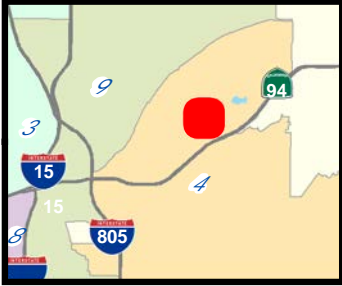
"Sewer and Water Group Job 965 (W)"

Year	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	September	October	November	December
2018				15,000	25,000	52,000	52,000	100,000	10,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
2019	10,000	10,000	85,000	58,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
2020	100,000	100,000	100,000	1,000,000	1,000,000							
2021												
2022												
2023												
2024												
2025												

APPENDIX E

LOCATION MAPS

THIS MAP/DATA IS PROVIDED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Note: This product may contain information reproduced with permission granted by RAND MCNALLY & COMPANY© to SanGIS. This map is copyrighted by RAND MCNALLY & COMPANY©. It is unlawful to copy or reproduce all or any part thereof, whether for personal use or resale, without the prior, written permission of RAND MCNALLY & COMPANY.



The City of
SAN DIEGO Public Works
CHOLLAS CRANE REPLACEMENT

SENIOR ENGINEER
JASON GRANI
619-533-7525

PROJECT MANAGER
FRANCIS MARQUEZ
619-533-4688

PROJECT ENGINEER
XXXXXXXXXX
(619) XXXXX



Legend



Crane Replacement

Community Name: MID-CITY: EASTERN AREA

Location



No Scale

Document Path: S:\PITS\PITS-CIP-Preliminary-Engineering-and-Program-Coordination\Sect_Preliminary_Engineering\Buildings\Chollas Crane Replacement\CIPTracking\Location Map\Predesign Location Map.mxd



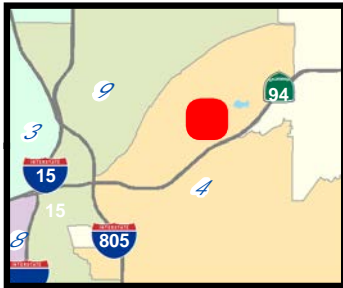
Council District: 4 WBS # L-14,002.4

The City of
SAN DIEGO Public Works
CHOLLAS PAINT BOOTH

SENIOR ENGINEER
 JASON GRANI
 619-533-7525

PROJECT MANAGER
 FRANCIS MARQUEZ
 619-533-4688

PROJECT ENGINEER
 XXXXXXXXXX
 (619) XXXXX



Legend



Project Location

Council District: 4

Community Name: MID-CITY: EASTER N AREA



No Scale

Document Path: S:\PTS\PTS-CIP-Preliminary-Engineering-and-Program-Coordination\Sect_Preliminary_Engineering\Buildings\Chollas Paint Booth\CIPTracking\Location Map\Predesign Location Map.mxd

WBS # L-14002.5



APPENDIX F
HAZARDOUS WASTE LABEL/FORMS

HAZARDOUS WASTE			
STATE AND FEDERAL LAW PROHIBITS IMPROPER DISPOSAL IF FOUND, CONTACT THE NEAREST POLICE, OR PUBLIC SAFETY AUTHORITY, OR THE U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY OR THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES			
GENERATOR NAME _____		24 HR. PHONE () _____	
ADDRESS _____			
CITY _____	STATE _____	ZIP _____	
EPA ID NO. _____	MANIFEST DOCUMENT NO. _____		ACCUMULATION START DATE _____
EPA WASTE NO. _____	CA WASTE NO. _____	_____ / ____ / ____	
CONTENTS, COMPOSITION _____			
PROPER DOT SHIPPING NAME _____			
TECHNICAL NAME (S) _____			
UNNA NO. WITH PREFIX _____			
PHYSICAL STATE	HAZARDOUS PROPERTIES	<input type="checkbox"/> FLAMMABLE	<input type="checkbox"/> TOXIC
<input type="checkbox"/> SOLID <input type="checkbox"/> LIQUID	<input type="checkbox"/> CORROSIVE <input type="checkbox"/> REACTIVE	<input type="checkbox"/> OTHER _____	
HANDLE WITH CARE!			
CONTAINS HAZARDOUS OR TOXIC WASTES			

INCIDENT/RELEASE ASSESSMENT FORM ¹

If you have an emergency, Call 911

Handlers of hazardous materials are required to report releases. The following is a tool to be used for assessing if a release is reportable. Additionally, a non-reportable release incident form is provided to document why a release is not reported (see back).

Questions for Incident Assessment:

	YES	NO
1. Was anyone killed or injured, or did they require medical care or admitted to a hospital for observation?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2. Did anyone, other than employees in the immediate area of the release, evacuate?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3. Did the release cause off-site damage to public or private property?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4. Is the release greater than or equal to a reportable quantity (RQ)?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5. Was there an uncontrolled or unpermitted release to the air?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6. Did an uncontrolled or unpermitted release escape secondary containment, or extend into any sewers, storm water conveyance systems, utility vaults and conduits, wetlands, waterways, public roads, or off site?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7. Will control, containment, decontamination, and/or clean up require the assistance of federal, state, county, or municipal response elements?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8. Was the release or threatened release involving an unknown material or contains an unknown hazardous constituent?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9. Is the incident a threatened release (a condition creating a substantial probability of harm that requires immediate action to prevent, reduce, or mitigate damages to persons, property, or the environment)?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10. Is there an increased potential for secondary effects including fire, explosion, line rupture, equipment failure, or other outcomes that may endanger or cause exposure to employees, the general public, or the environment?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

If the answer is YES to any of the above questions – report the release to the California Office of Emergency Services at 800-852-7550 and the local CUPA daytime: (619) 338-2284, after hours: (858) 565-5255. Note: other state and federal agencies may require notification depending on the circumstances.

Call 911 in an emergency

If all answers are NO, complete a Non Reportable Release Incident Form (page 2 of 2) and keep readily available. Documenting why a “no” response was made to each question will serve useful in the event questions are asked in the future, and to justify not reporting to an outside regulatory agency.

If in doubt, report the release.

¹ This document is a guide for accessing when hazardous materials release reporting is required by Chapter 6.95 of the California Health and Safety Code. It does not replace good judgment, Chapter 6.95, or other state or federal release reporting requirements.

NON REPORTABLE RELEASE INCIDENT FORM

1. RELEASE AND RESPONSE DESCRIPTION

Incident #_____

Date/Time Discovered	Date/Time Discharge	Discharge Stopped <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Incident Date / Time:		
Incident Business / Site Name:		
Incident Address:		
Other Locators (Bldg, Room, Oil Field, Lease, Well #, GIS)		
Please describe the incident and indicate specific causes and area affected. Photos Attached?: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		
Indicate actions to be taken to prevent similar releases from occurring in the future.		

2. ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION

Supervisor in charge at time of incident:	Phone:
Contact Person:	Phone:

3. CHEMICAL INFORMATION

Chemical	Quantity	<input type="checkbox"/>	GAL	<input type="checkbox"/>	LBS	<input type="checkbox"/>	FT ³
Chemical	Quantity	<input type="checkbox"/>	GAL	<input type="checkbox"/>	LBS	<input type="checkbox"/>	FT ³
Chemical	Quantity	<input type="checkbox"/>	GAL	<input type="checkbox"/>	LBS	<input type="checkbox"/>	FT ³
Clean-Up Procedures & Timeline:							
Completed By:				Phone:			
Print Name:				Title:			

EMERGENCY RELEASE FOLLOW - UP NOTICE REPORTING FORM

A	BUSINESS NAME	FACILITY EMERGENCY CONTACT & PHONE NUMBER () -	
B	INCIDENT DATE MO DAY YR	TIME OES (use 24 hr time) NOTIFIED	OES CONTROL NO.
C	INCIDENT ADDRESS LOCATION	CITY / COMMUNITY	COUNTY ZIP
D	CHEMICAL OR TRADE NAME (print or type)		CAS Number
	CHECK IF CHEMICAL IS LISTED IN 40 CFR 355, APPENDIX A <input type="checkbox"/>	CHECK IF RELEASE REQUIRES NOTIFICATION UNDER 42 U.S.C. Section 9603 (a) <input type="checkbox"/>	
	PHYSICAL STATE CONTAINED <input type="checkbox"/> SOLID <input type="checkbox"/> LIQUID <input type="checkbox"/> GAS	PHYSICAL STATE RELEASED <input type="checkbox"/> SOLID <input type="checkbox"/> LIQUID <input type="checkbox"/> GAS	QUANTITY RELEASED
	ENVIRONMENTAL CONTAMINATION <input type="checkbox"/> AIR <input type="checkbox"/> WATER <input type="checkbox"/> GROUND <input type="checkbox"/> OTHER	TIME OF RELEASE	DURATION OF RELEASE — DAYS — HOURS — MINUTES
E	ACTIONS TAKEN		
F	KNOWN OR ANTICIPATED HEALTH EFFECTS (Use the comments section for addition information)		
	<input type="checkbox"/> ACUTE OR IMMEDIATE (explain) _____		
	<input type="checkbox"/> CHRONIC OR DELAYED (explain) _____		
	<input type="checkbox"/> NOTKNOWN (explain) _____		
G	ADVICE REGARDING MEDICAL ATTENTION NECESSARY FOR EXPOSED INDIVIDUALS		
H	COMMENTS (INDICATE SECTION (A - G) AND ITEM WITH COMMENTS OR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION)		
I	CERTIFICATION: I certify under penalty of law that I have personally examined and I am familiar with the information submitted and believe the submitted information is true, accurate, and complete. REPORTING FACILITY REPRESENTATIVE (print or type) _____ SIGNATURE OF REPORTING FACILITY REPRESENTATIVE _____ DATE: _____		

EMERGENCY RELEASE FOLLOW-UP NOTICE REPORTING FORM INSTRUCTIONS

GENERAL INFORMATION:

Chapter 6.95 of Division 20 of the California Health and Safety Code requires that written emergency release follow-up notices prepared pursuant to 42 U.S.C. § 11004, be submitted using this reporting form. Non-permitted releases of reportable quantities of Extremely Hazardous Substances (listed in 40 CFR 355, appendix A) or of chemicals that require release reporting under section 103(a) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 [42 U.S.C. § 9603(a)] must be reported on the form, as soon as practicable, but no later than 30 days, following a release. The written follow-up report is required in addition to the verbal notification.

BASIC INSTRUCTIONS:

- The form, when filled out, reports follow-up information required by 42 U.S.C § 11004. Ensure that all information requested by the form is provided as completely as possible.
- If the incident involves reportable releases of more than one chemical, prepare one report form for each chemical released.
- If the incident involves a series of separate releases of chemical(s) at different times, the releases should be reported on separate reporting forms.

SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS:

Block A: Enter the name of the business and the name and phone number of a contact person who can provide detailed facility information concerning the release.

Block B: Enter the date of the incident and the time that verbal notification was made to OES. The OES control number is provided to the caller by OES at the time verbal notification is made. Enter this control number in the space provided.

Block C: Provide information pertaining to the location where the release occurred. Include the street address, the city or community, the county and the zip code.

Block D: Provide information concerning the specific chemical that was released. Include the chemical or trade name and the Chemical Abstract Service (CAS) number. Check all categories that apply. Provide best available information on quantity, time and duration of the release.

Block E: Indicate all actions taken to respond to and contain the release as specified in 42 U.S.C. § 11004(c).

Block F: Check the categories that apply to the health effects that occurred or could result from the release. Provide an explanation or description of the effects in the space provided. Use Block H for additional comments/information if necessary to meet requirements specified in 42 U.S.C. § 11004(c).

Block G: Include information on the type of medical attention required for exposure to the chemical released. Indicate when and how this information was made available to individuals exposed and to medical personnel, if appropriate for the incident, as specified in 42 U.S.C. § 11004(c).

Block H: List any additional pertinent information.

Block I: Print or type the name of the facility representative submitting the report. Include the official signature and the date that the form was prepared.

MAIL THE COMPLETED REPORT TO:

**State Emergency Response Commission (SERC)
Attn: Section 304 Reports
Hazardous Materials Unit
3650 Schriever Avenue
Mather, CA 95655**

NOTE: Authority cited: Sections 25503, 25503.1 and 25507.1, Health and Safety Code. Reference: Sections 25503(b)(4), 25503.1, 25507.1, 25518 and 25520, Health and Safety Code.

APPENDIX G
SAMPLE OF PUBLIC NOTICE



CONSTRUCTION NOTICE

PROJECT TITLE

Work on your street will begin within one week to replace the existing water mains servicing your community.

The work will consist of:

- Saw-cutting and trench work on Ingulf Street from Morena Boulevard to Galveston Street to install new water mains, water laterals and fire hydrants.
- Streets where trenching takes place will be resurfaced and curb ramps will be upgraded to facilitate access for persons with disabilities where required.
- This work is anticipated to be complete in your community by December 2016.

How your neighborhood may be impacted:

- Water service to some properties during construction will be provided by a two-inch highline pipe that will run along the curb. To report a highline leak call 619-515-3525.
- Temporary water service disruptions are planned. If planned disruptions impact your property, you will receive advance notice.
- Parking restrictions will exist because of the presence of construction equipment and materials.
- "No Parking" signs will be displayed 72 hours in advance of the work.
- Cars parked in violation of signs will be TOWED.

Hours and Days of Operation:

Monday through Friday X:XX AM to X:XX PM.

City of San Diego Contractor:

Company Name, XXX-XXX-XXXX



CONSTRUCTION NOTICE

PROJECT TITLE

Work on your street will begin within one week to replace the existing water mains servicing your community.

The work will consist of:

- Saw-cutting and trench work on Ingulf Street from Morena Boulevard to Galveston Street to install new water mains, water laterals and fire hydrants.
- Streets where trenching takes place will be resurfaced and curb ramps will be upgraded to facilitate access for persons with disabilities where required.
- This work is anticipated to be complete in your community by December 2016.

How your neighborhood may be impacted:

- Water service to some properties during construction will be provided by a two-inch highline pipe that will run along the curb. To report a highline leak call 619-515-3525.
- Temporary water service disruptions are planned. If planned disruptions impact your property, you will receive advance notice.
- Parking restrictions will exist because of the presence of construction equipment and materials.
- "No Parking" signs will be displayed 72 hours in advance of the work.
- Cars parked in violation of signs will be TOWED.

Hours and Days of Operation:

Monday through Friday X:XX AM to X:XX PM.

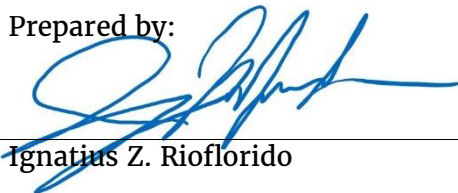
City of San Diego Contractor:

Company Name, XXX-XXX-XXXX

ATTACHMENT H
LEAD CONTAINING MATERIALS ABATEMENT SPECIFICATION

LEAD CONTAINING MATERIALS
ABATEMENT SPECIFICATION
for
CHOLLAS REPAIR BUILDING BRIDGE CRANE REPLACEMENT
November 13, 2020

Prepared by:



Ignatius Z. Rioflorido

Asbestos & Lead Program Inspector

CDPH IA/PM License# 6189/3521

Reviewed by:



Robert Cox

Asbestos & Lead Program Supervisor

CDPH IA/PM License# 2243/2242

City of San Diego
Environmental Services Department
Disposal & Environmental Protection
Asbestos, Lead & Mold Program
9601 Ridgeway Court, Ste 320
San Diego, CA 92123
Tel: (858) 573-1241
Fax: (858) 492-5089

I. DEFINITIONS	1
II. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	3
A. DESCRIPTION OF WORK	3
B. CONTRACTOR USE OF THE PREMISES	4
C. PROJECT COORDINATION.....	4
D. PROJECT SUBMITTALS.....	4
E. SCHEDULES AND REPORTS	8
F. PRODUCT DATA	8
G. PROJECT CLOSE-OUT.....	9
III. SITE WORK	9
A. INTRODUCTION	9
B. BACKGROUND INFORMATION.....	9
C. GENERAL INFORMATION.....	9
D. PROJECT ADMINISTRATION	10
E. PERMITS AND LICENSES.....	12
F. HEALTH AND SAFETY	12
G. WORK AREA PROCEDURES.....	16
H. REMOVAL OF LEAD CONTAINING MATERIALS.....	16
I. CLEANING	16
J. DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE.....	17
K. CLEARANCE.....	17
L. TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL	18
APPENDIX A	20
CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT	20
APPENDIX B	21
CERTIFICATION OF VISUAL INSPECTION	21
APPENDIX C	22
SUMMARY OF LEAD CONTAINING MATERIALS	22

I. DEFINITIONS

- A. **ABATEMENT:** Any set of measures designed to permanently eliminate lead-based paint hazards including paint removal, building component removal, or near-permanent enclosure of lead-based paint hazards.
- B. **ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR:** The designated sub-contractor performing the required abatement work outlined in this specification.
- C. **ACCREDITED or ACCREDITATION** (when referring to a person or laboratory): A person or laboratory accredited in accordance with section 206 of Title II of the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA).
- D. **ACTION LEVEL:** An 8-hour time weighted average (TWA) lead airborne concentration of 30 µg/m³.
- E. **AIR MONITORING:** The process of measuring the lead content of a specific volume of air.
- F. **AUTHORIZED VISITOR:** The Owner, the Owner's Representative, testing lab personnel, the Architect/Engineer, emergency personnel or a representative of any federal, state and local regulatory or other agency having authority over the project.
- G. **BARRIER:** Any surface that seals off the work area to inhibit the movement of dust.
- H. **BREATHING ZONE:** A hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of approximately 6 to 9 inches.
- I. **CONTAINMENT:** A process for protecting both workers and environment by controlling exposures to lead dust and debris created during abatement.
- J. **CONTAMINATE:** Refers to lead-containing dust/debris.
- K. **DEMOLITION:** The wrecking or taking out of any building component, system, finish or assembly of a facility together with any related handling operations.
- L. **DISPOSAL BAG:** A properly labeled 6 mil thick leak tight plastic bags used for transporting lead waste from work site to disposal site.
- M. **ENCAPSULATION:** Any covering or coating that acts as a barrier between lead-based paint and the environment and that relies on adhesion and the integrity of the existing paint bonds between layers and with the substrate for its durability.
- N. **ENCLOSURE:** The use of rigid durable construction materials that are mechanically fastened to the substrate in order to act as a barrier between lead-based paint and the living or workspace.

- O. **HEPA FILTER:** A high Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filter capable of trapping and retaining 99.97% of all mono-dispersed particles greater than 0.3 microns in diameter or larger.
- P. **HEPA FILTER VACUUM COLLECTION EQUIPMENT (or vacuum cleaner):** High efficiency particulate air filtered vacuum collection equipment with a filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead.
- Q. **HIGH PHOSPHATE DETERGENT:** Detergent which contains at least 5% tri sodium phosphate.
- R. **LEAD:** Means metallic lead, all inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps.
- S. **LEAD-BASED PAINT (LBP):** For purposes of this project, LBP refers to the materials identified in these specifications as having paint or coatings that contains lead.
- T. **LEAD-RELATED CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISOR:** Means an individual who is responsible for implementing lead-related construction work and enforcing work practices. This person must have received certification as a lead-related construction Supervisor.
- U. **LEAD-RELATED CONSTRUCTION WORK:** Means any construction, alteration, painting, demolition, salvage, renovation, repair, or maintenance of a building, including preparation and cleanup, by disturbing lead-containing material that may result in exposure of individuals to lead.
- V. **LEAD-RELATED CONSTRUCTION WORKER:** Means any individual who performs lead-related construction work in a building under the direction of lead-related construction Supervisor, and has received certification as a lead-related construction Worker.
- W. **OWNER:** Refers to the City of San Diego
- X. **PAINT FILM STABILIZATION:** The process of using wet scraping, priming, and repainting a deteriorated lead-based paint film in a dwelling including clean-up and clearance.
- Y. **PAINT REMOVAL:** A strategy of abatement which entails removing lead-based paint from surfaces of components using chemicals, heat guns below 11000F, and certain contained abrasive methods but not open flame burning, open abrasive blasting, sandblasting, water blasting, extensive dry scraping, or methylene chloride removers.
- Z. **PERMISSIBLE EXPOSURE LIMIT (PEL):** An 8-hour TWA lead airborne concentration of 50 µg/m³.
- AA. **PERSONAL MONITORING:** Sampling of contaminant concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee.
- BB. **PROJECT MONITOR:** City of San Diego Asbestos & Lead Management Program staff or their designated consultant.

- CC. PROTECTION FACTOR: The ratio of the ambient concentration of an airborne substance to the concentration of the substance inside the respirator at the breathing zone of the wearer. The protection factor is a measure of the degree of protection provided by a respirator to the wearer.
- DD. RRP: EPA's Renovation, Repair and Painting certification that requires contractor training and lead-safe work practices when performing renovation type activities in housing built prior to 1978.
- EE. REPLACEMENT: A strategy of abatement which entails the removal of components such as windows, doors, and trim that have lead painted surfaces and installing new components free of lead paint.
- FF. RESPIRATOR: A device designed to protect the wearer from the inhalation of harmful contaminants.
- GG. TESTING LABORATORIES: A "testing laboratory" is an entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the project site or elsewhere, to report on, and, if required, to interpret results of, those inspections or tests.
- HH. TIME-WEIGHTED AVERAGE (TWA): The average concentration of a contaminant in air during a specific time period.
- II. TRIGGER TASKS: Work tasks that require an employer to assume specified employee exposures until the employer has performed an exposure assessment [see T8CCr, 1532.1 (d) (2)].
- JJ. WET CLEANING: The process of eliminating lead contamination from building surfaces and objects by using cloths, mops, or other cleaning utensils which have been dampened with amended water or diluted removal encapsulant and afterwards thoroughly decontaminated or disposed of appropriately.
- KK. WORK AREA: The area where abatement work operations are performed which is defined and/or isolated to prevent the spread of contamination, and entry by unauthorized personnel.

II. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. DESCRIPTION OF WORK

1. ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR shall supply all labor, transportation, material, apparatus, and equipment for the removal, and disposal of lead containing materials to be impacted as a result of this project, as identified in Appendix C of this section.
 - a) Spot abatement will be performed on the structural beam where lead-based paint will be disturbed due to removal and installing of bolts to secure the new crane system.
 - b) Removed all lead-based paint within areas to be welded on and the heat effected area beyond the weld a minimum 12 inches on each side of the proposed weld.

2. ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for ensuring the surrounding areas will not be contaminated with lead containing materials during work and shall be responsible for any clean-up determined necessary by City of San Diego's PROJECT MONITOR.
3. Before submitting his/her bid, the ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR shall visit the project site and verify the location of the lead containing materials that will be removed under the terms and conditions of the contract and this specification.
4. All paint chips collected must be stored in sealable drum containers (not in bags).
5. Abatement work shall be performed within agreed upon hours submitted prior to project start which will not include designated City holidays.
6. Before the beginning of abatement work the ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR shall hold a safety construction meeting with all abatement supervisors, workers, and other contractors on-site that provides an overview of the accepted work plan, decontamination procedures specific to this project (decontamination procedures shall be on paper with copies for all present), and disposal plan for this project. Meeting shall include the PROJECT MONITOR and any other designated City representative.

B. CONTRACTOR USE OF THE PREMISES

1. All site rules and regulations affecting the work should be complied with while engaged in project activities. The existing building should be maintained in a safe condition throughout the abatement activities. The ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR will be responsible for adhering to all applicable building codes and fire safety requirements.
2. All public areas will be kept free of accumulated waste, materials, rubbish, and debris.

C. PROJECT COORDINATION

1. It will be the responsibility of the ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR to coordinate all site activities with the City's Asbestos & Lead Management Program's (ALMP) PROJECT MONITOR including any meetings, surveys, special reports, and site usage limitations.

D. PROJECT SUBMITTALS

The ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR shall not commence any work until approval has been given from the City. The ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR shall submit the following at least 60 days prior to commencement of any lead abatement activities:

1. Lead Abatement Work Plan:
 - a) Submit a detailed job-specific plan that includes:
 - (1) The procedures proposed to comply with the requirements of this specification and all applicable regulations.

- (2) Detailed drawings that identify the location, size, layout and details of the Work Areas, any equipment, disposal storage, restrooms, and worker decontamination facilities.
 - (3) The sequencing of abatement work and the interface of trades involved in the performance of work. Provide a timeline that details each major phase of work activity and anticipated time it will occur.
 - (4) The methods to be used to assure the safety of occupants and visitors to the site.
 - (5) A description of methods to be used to control dispersion of hazardous materials to the interior and exterior of the building.
 - (6) The method of removal to minimize dust generation in the Work Area.
- b) Work site coordination submittals including:
- (1) Contingency and Spill Plan: Prepare a contingency plan for emergencies including fire, accident, power failure, or any other event that may require modification or abridgement of decontamination or Work Area isolation procedures. Include in plan specific procedures for decontamination or Work Area isolation. Plan should be specific for all types of hazardous materials or situations specific to this work site. Note that nothing in this specification should impede safe exiting or providing of adequate medical attention in the event of an emergency.
 - (2) Telephone numbers and locations of emergency services including but not limited to fire, ambulance, doctor, hospital, police, power company, telephone company.

2. Notifications:

- a) Prior to any abatement activities the ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR must submit a CDPH Form 8551 (Abatement of Lead Hazards Notification) to the Compliance and Enforcement Unit of the CLPPB. The Form 8551 must be posted at the entrances to the property at least 5 days prior and during abatement activities.
- b) Submit Cal/OSHA pre-job notification for lead-related construction work per Title 8 CCR 1532.1 subsection (p), "Lead-Work Pre-Job Notification".
- c) Permits, notifications, and licenses needed to perform work (including hazardous waste hauler's registration)
- d) Notify emergency service agencies including fire, ambulance, police or other agency that may service the abatement work site in case of an emergency. Notification is to include methods of entering Work Area, emergency entry and exit locations, modifications to fire

notification or fire-fighting equipment, and other information needed by agencies providing emergency services.

e) Notifications of Emergency: Any individual at the job site may notify emergency service agencies if necessary, without effect on this contract or the Contract Sum.

f) Provide submittal identifying person responsible for responding to project site emergencies twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week.

3. ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR qualifications and personnel information submittals that include but are not limited to:

a) Provide all staff names, certifications, and experience. Identify their duties and responsibilities on this project. ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR shall have the following minimum levels of qualified supervision on the project site:

(1) General Superintendent: Provide a full-time General Superintendent who is experienced in administration and supervision of lead abatement projects including work practices, protective measures for building and personnel, disposal procedures, etc. This person is the ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR's representative responsible for compliance with all applicable federal, state and local regulations and guidelines, particularly those relating to lead abatement and hazardous waste. Should, in the opinion of the OWNER, any language barrier exists between the on-site superintendent and the OWNER or PROJECT MONITOR, the ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR shall employ a qualified full-time interpreter or provide a new on-site superintendent at no additional cost to the OWNER. Shall be CDPH certified as a Lead Supervisor.

(2) Foreman: Provide a full time Foreman to directly supervise and direct no more than 10 lead workers. Each Foreman will act as the Competent Person for the workers the foreman is directing. The Foreman has oversight authority over the workers and reports to the General Superintendent. If there are 10 or fewer abatement workers on the project the General Superintendent may fill the Foreman's position. Shall be CDPH certified as a Lead Supervisor.

(3) Experience and Training: The General Superintendent and foreman shall meet all the training requirements as a Supervisor in accordance with Title 17, California Code of Regulations, Division 1, Chapter 8. They shall also have experience with projects of similar types and sizes.

(4) Workers: All abatement workers shall have current certifications as a Lead Worker in accordance with Title 17, California Code of Regulations, Division 1, Chapter 8.

- (5) Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment: Submit an original signed copy of the Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment found in Appendix A of this section, for each worker and supervisor who is to be at the job site or enter the Work Area.
- b) Identify state licensed transporter, disposal location, and associated permits for all hazardous waste.
- c) Submit respiratory protection information and air monitoring data as per the following:
 - (1) Operating Instruction: Submit complete operating and maintenance instructions for all components and systems as a whole. Submittal is to be in bound manual form suitable for field use.
 - (2) Respiratory Protection Program: Submit ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR's written respiratory protection program manual as required by 8 CCR 1531 and 5144.
 - (3) Respiratory Protection Schedule: Submit level of respiratory protection intended for each operation required by the project.
 - (4) Copies of current respirator fit test: Fit tests must be performed annually.
- d) Submit doctor's report from medical examination conducted within the last 12 months as part of compliance with OSHA medical surveillance requirements for each worker who is to enter the Work Area. Submit, at a minimum, the following for each worker:
 - (1) Name and Social Security Number
 - (2) Copies of Blood Lead Levels and Zinc Protoporphyrin tests
 - (3) Physicians Written Opinion from examining physician including at a minimum the following:
 - (a) Whether worker has any detected medical conditions that would place the worker at an increased risk of material health impairment from exposure to lead. Any recommended limitations on the worker or on the use of personal protective equipment such as respirators.
 - (b) Statement that the worker has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and of any medical conditions that may result from lead exposure.
- e) Submit a notarized certification, signed by an officer of the ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR firm that exposure measurements, medical

surveillance, and worker training records are being kept in conformance with 8 CCR 1529.

f) Identify the laboratory that will be performing the analysis of the personal samples and provide their accreditation. Also discuss the method by which the ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR will provide the analytical results to the PROJECT MONITOR within 24 hours of sampling completion.

4. Submit the following during and at the completion of the work

a) Copies of all Waste Shipment Records

b) Copies of all air monitoring results within 24 hours

5. At the end of a project, the ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR shall submit the following to the PROJECT MONITOR:

a) Personal Air Sample Results

b) Copies of Project Daily Logs

c) Containment Entry/Exit Logs

d) Waste Disposal Documentation

e) Certificate of Visual Inspection

E. SCHEDULES AND REPORTS

1. Prior to each phase of project, the ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR shall provide the City with a tentative timeline which outlines the project schedule. These documents will be reviewed and approved by the City prior to the commencement of work.

F. PRODUCT DATA

1. The ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR shall submit product information that is to be used during the abatement activities prior to commencement of work (i.e., encapsulants). General information required includes manufacturer's standard printed recommendations for application and use, compliance with recognized standards of trade association and testing agencies, and safety data sheets (SDSs).

2. Polyethylene sheet

a) A single polyethylene film in the largest sheet size possible to minimize seams, 4.0 or 6.0 mil thick as indicated, and clear, frosted, or black as indicated.

b) Provide flame resistant polyethylene film that conforms to requirements set forth by the National Fire Protection Association Standard 701, Small Scale Fire Test for Flame-resistant Textiles and Films. Provide largest size possible to minimize seams, 4.0 or 6.0 mil thick as indicated, and frosted or black as indicated.

c) Reinforced Polyethylene Sheet: Where plastic sheet is the only separation between the Work Area and building exterior, provide translucent, nylon reinforced, laminated, flame resistant, polyethylene film that conforms to requirements set forth by the National Fire Protection Association Standard 701, Small Scale Fire Test for Flame-

resistant Textiles and Films. Provide largest size possible to minimize seams, 4.0 or 6.0 mil thick as indicated, frosted or black as indicated.

3. Tape

a) Provide duct tape in 2" or 3" widths as indicated, with an adhesive which is formulated to stick aggressively to sheet polyethylene.

4. Spray adhesive

a) Provide spray adhesive in aerosol cans which is specifically formulated to stick tenaciously to sheet polyethylene.

G. PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

1. Upon completion of work and prior to payment, the PROJECT MONITOR will proceed with an initial inspection of the abatement work area. A Certificate of Visual Inspection (Appendix B) will be signed by both the ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR and PROJECT MONITOR. The ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR will not be paid until the area meets the established project-specific clearance criteria and has submitted the required information.

III. SITE WORK

A. INTRODUCTION

This portion of the specification describes procedures and protocols for abatement activities. The protocols/procedures described hereafter are in accordance with federal/state/local requirements. In the absence of these requirements, the procedure/protocols are based on current industry standards.

B. BACKGROUND INFORMATION

Sampling of building materials has been performed by inspectors from the City's Asbestos, Lead & Lead Mold Program (ALMP) and has been provided in Appendix C of this specification. The ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR shall visit the project site and verify the location and quantities of the lead containing materials that will be removed under the terms and conditions of the contract and this specification

C. GENERAL INFORMATION

1. Potential Hazards

a) The disturbance of lead containing materials may cause exposure to workers and building occupants. All workers, supervisory personnel, subcontractors, and consultants who will be at the job site, need to be apprised of the seriousness of the hazard and of proper work practices which must be followed to minimize exposure. The procedures and methods described herein must be followed and the ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR must comply with all applicable federal/state/local requirements.

2. Stop Work

- a) If the PROJECT MONITOR presents a verbal or written stop work order, the ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR shall immediately and automatically stop all work. Recommencement of the work may not begin until authorized by the PROJECT MONITOR.

D. PROJECT ADMINISTRATION

1. Certified Supervisor

The ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR needs to provide a full-time lead abatement supervisor who is experienced in administration and supervision of lead abatement projects including work practices, protective measures for building and personnel, disposal procedures, etc. This supervisor must have a current CDPH Lead Supervisor certificate. This person will act as the competent person on the job.

In addition, all employees working on the project must have current CDPH Lead Worker certification.

2. SPECIAL REPORTS

a) Reporting Unusual Events

When an event of unusual and significant nature occurs at the site (e.g., a spill of lead debris, failure of special equipment used to contain lead), the ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR shall prepare and submit a special report listing the chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results, and other pertinent information.

b) Reporting Accidents

The ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR shall prepare and submit reports of significant accidents at the subject site. Pertinent data and actions need to be recorded. In addition, response actions should comply with industry standards. For this purpose, a significant accident is defined to include events where personal injury or property loss of substance is sustained, or where the event posed a significant threat of loss or personal injury or potential environmental contamination.

3. COMPLIANCE WITH CODES AND REGULATIONS

Except to the extent that more explicit, or more stringent requirements are written directly into this Abatement Contract/Specification, all applicable codes, regulations, and standards have the same force and effect (and are made a part of the contract documents by reference) as if copied directly into the contract documents, or as if published copies are bound herewith.

The ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR will assume full responsibility and liability for the compliance with all applicable federal/state/local regulations pertaining to work practices, protection of workers, and visitors to the site, persons occupying areas adjacent to the site, hauling, and disposal of waste. The ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR shall hold the City and its representative harmless for the ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR's failure to comply with any applicable work, hauling,

disposal, safety, health, or other regulation on the part of itself, its employees, or its subcontractors,

State requirements which govern lead hazard control activities or hauling and disposal of hazardous waste include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) California Occupational Safety and Health Administration (Cal/OSHA):

- (a) Division of Industrial Safety; Chapter 4
- (b) 8CCR, Section 1532.1, Lead in Construction
- (c) 8CCR, Section 5194, Hazard Communication Standard
- (d) 8CCR, Section 1531, Construction Respiratory Protection Standard
- (e) 8CCR, Section 1514, Construction Personal Protective Equipment
- (f) 8CCR, Section 1509, Construction Injury Illness Prevention Program
- (g) 8CCR, Section 6003-4, Accident Prevention Signs and Tags
- (h) 8CCR, Section 3204, Access to Employee Exposure Medical Records

(2) California Environmental Protection Agency (Cal/EPA):

- (a) 22CCR, Division 4.5, Environmental Health Standards for the Management of Hazardous Waste.

(3) California Department of Public Health (CDPH):

- (a) 17CCR, Division 1, Chapter 8, Accreditation of training providers and interim certification of individuals engaged in lead-related construction work.

b) Federal requirements which govern lead hazard control activities or hauling and disposal of hazardous waste include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Federal Environmental Protection Agency (FED/EPA):

- (a) Hazardous Waste Standards, 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Part 261
- (b) EPA Renovate, Repair, Painting (RRP), 40 CFR 745, Subpart E.

(2) U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT):

- (a) Hazardous Substances, 49CFR, Parts 171 through 180

(3) American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ANSI):

- (a) Z9.2-79 Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust
 - (b) Z88.2-80 Practices of Respiratory Protection
- (4) Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD):
 - (a) Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead Based Paint Hazards in Housing (most current draft or final copy)
- c) In addition, the ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR must comply with any applicable regulations promulgated as a result of Title X, the Residential Lead Based Paint Hazard Reduction Act and Title IV, Lead Exposure Reduction Act.
- d) Local requirements which govern lead hazard control activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - (1) Air Pollution Control District (APCD) – San Diego County
 - (a) APCD Rules and Regulations, Rule 51 (Public Nuisance), Rule 10-11 (permitting of equipment)
 - (2) San Diego Municipal Code §54.1001 etc. seq.
 - (a) Prevents, identifies and remedies lead hazards within the City of San Diego

E. PERMITS AND LICENSES

The ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR shall submit to the City any permits or licenses necessary to carry out this work.

1. Permits

A valid Hazardous Waste Hauler registration is required for transporting any hazardous waste. Certain types of equipment require APCD permits (e.g., abrasive blasters).

2. Licenses

The ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR must be certified by the California Contractors State License Board. The Contractor, or its subcontractor, shall have current licenses, as required by all applicable state or local jurisdictions for the removal, transportation, disposal, or other regulated activity relative to the work described in this plan.

F. HEALTH AND SAFETY

This section describes the equipment and procedures required for protecting workers from Lead contamination and other workplace hazards.

1. Provide worker protection as required by the most stringent OSHA and/or EPA standards applicable to the work.

2. Training

a) ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR workers shall be trained in accordance with 8CCR, Section 1532.1 (lead). In addition, workers and

supervisors must be lead-trained and have certification for lead-related work from the California Department of Public Health (CDPH).

b) Workers must be provided with initial biological monitoring (blood sampling) if they are occupationally exposed on any day to lead at or above the Action Level (AL). Employees must be provided with biological monitoring and a medical examination if they are occupationally exposed to lead above the action level for more than 30 days in any consecutive 12-month period. Periodic biological monitoring and medical examinations must be performed according to the schedule and criteria specified in T8CCR, Section 1532.1(j). In addition, employees performing “trigger” tasks must be included in biological monitoring and/or medical examinations based on their assumed exposure. In the absence of specific airborne exposure data, medical surveillance will need to be provided for all workers.

c) At a minimum, examinations shall meet all requirements as set forth in T8CCR, Section 1532.1. Furthermore, if an employee’s blood levels are at or above 20µg/dl they will not be allowed to work on the project and shall be medically removed until two consecutive blood lead tests show the employee’s blood lead level under 15µg/dl.

d) In addition, evaluations of each individual’s ability to work in environments capable of producing heat stress in the worker should be completed. Employees who wear respirators must be medically evaluated.

3. Protective clothing

a) Coveralls: Provide disposable “full body” coveralls and disposable head covers, are require that they be worn at all times by all workers in the Work Area. Provide a sufficient number for all required changes, for all workers in the Work Area.

b) Boots: Provide work boots with non-skid soles, and where required by OSHA, foot protection for all workers. Provide boots at no cost to workers. Do not allow boots to be removed from the Work Area for any reason, after being contaminated with lead containing material. Thoroughly clean, decontaminate and bag boots before removing them from Work Area at the end of the work.

c) Hard Hats: Provide head protection (hard hats) as required by OSHA for all workers, and provide 1 spare for use by Owner's Representative, Project Administrator, and Owner. Require hard hats to be worn at all times that work is in progress that may potentially cause head injury. Provide hard hats of the type with plastic strap suspension. Require hats to remain in the Work Area throughout the work. Thoroughly clean, decontaminate and bag hats before removing them from Work Area at the end of the work.

d) Goggles: Provide eye protection (goggles) as required by OSHA for all workers involved in scraping, spraying, or any other activity which may potentially cause eye injury. Thoroughly clean,

decontaminate and bag goggles before removing them from Work Area at the end of the work.

e) Gloves: Provide work gloves to all workers and require that they be worn at all times in the Work Area. Do not remove gloves from Work Area and dispose of as lead contaminated waste at the end of the work.

4. Respirators

a) Air Purifying Respirators

(1) Respirator Bodies: Provide half face or full-face type respirators based upon appropriate protection factor as determined by the ABATEMENT CONTRACTORS competent person.

(2) Filter Cartridges: Provide, at a minimum, HEPA type filters labeled with NIOSH and MSHA Certification for "Radionuclides, Radon Daughters, Dust, Fumes, Mists including Lead Containing Dusts and Mists" and color coded in accordance with ANSI Z228.2 (1980). In addition, a chemical cartridge section may be added, if required, for solvents, etc., in use. In this case, provide cartridges that have each section of the combination canister labeled with the appropriate color code and NIOSH/MSHA Certification.

(3) Non permitted respirators: Do not use single use, disposable or quarter face respirators.

(4) Require that respiratory protection be used at all times when there is any possibility of disturbance of lead containing or other hazardous materials whether intentional or accidental.

(5) Require that a respirator be worn by anyone in a Work Area at all times, regardless of activity, during a period that starts with any operation which could cause airborne dust until the area has been cleared for re occupancy.

(6) Regardless of Airborne Levels: Require that the minimum level of respiratory protection used be a half-face air purifying respirator with high efficiency filters.

b) Fit testing

(1) Initial Fitting: Provide initial fitting of respiratory protection during a respiratory protection course of training. Only allow an individual to use respirators for which training and fit testing has been provided.

(2) Upon Each Wearing: Require that each time an air purifying respirator is put on it be checked for fit with a positive and negative pressure fit check in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions or ANSI Z88.2 (1980).

- c) Respirator cartridges, disposable coveralls, head covers, and foot covers shall be provided by the ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR for the City of San Diego's Asbestos, Lead & Mold Program's PROJECT MONITOR, and other authorized representatives who may inspect the job site. Provide six (6) complete coveralls and, where applicable, six (6) respirator filter changes per day.
- 5. Materials and Equipment
 - a) Only material and equipment that are recognized as being suitable for the intended use, by compliance with appropriate standards, may be used.
- 6. Water Service
 - a) The ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR will be able to obtain water services from on-site facilities. The City will designate the facilities from which water service may be obtained.
- 7. Electrical Services
 - a) The ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR will be able to obtain electrical services from on-site facilities. The City will designate the facilities from which electrical services may be obtained. The ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR shall provide their own electrical hook-ups, i.e. spider boxes, ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) etc. and installed by a licensed electrician.
 - b) The electrical services need to comply with the applicable NEMA, NECA, and UL standards, and governing regulations for materials and lay-out of temporary electrical services.
- 8. Sanitary Facilities
 - a) The ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR shall provide sanitary facilities on-site if none have been made available by the City.
- 9. Fire Extinguisher
 - a) Applicable recommendations of the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standard 10, "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers," must be complied with by the Contractor. Fire extinguishers need to be located where they are most convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one (1) extinguisher in each work area, the equipment room, outside/work areas, and in the clean room.
- 10. First Aid
 - a) The ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR will need to provide first aid supplies which should comply with the governing regulations and recognized recommendations within the construction industry.

G. WORK AREA PROCEDURES

1. General guidelines for performing lead hazard control activities are presented in this section and are based on procedures established by HUD for residential settings. Due to the difference between residential settings and commercial buildings, these procedures will be modified on a case-by-case basis.
2. Require that workers NOT eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, or apply cosmetics in the Work Area.
3. ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR shall secure work area from access by public, staff or users of the area. Accomplish this where possible, by locking doors, gates, or other means of access to the area.
4. Barricade fencing is required for securing an outside area from unauthorized access. Work area delineation shall occur at no less than twelve feet (12') from the radius of the work and/or building. Yellow caution tape shall not be used.
5. All windows, vents, mechanical systems, etc., in close proximity to the abatement area shall be sealed with plastic and tape by the ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR prior to the work beginning.
6. Warning signs for lead shall be posted as per 8CCR, Section 1532.1(m).
7. A visitor entry and exit-log, and an employee daily sign-in log will be maintained throughout the lead hazard control activities. The ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the project site security during the operations in order to protect work efforts and equipment.

H. REMOVAL OF LEAD CONTAINING MATERIALS

1. Lead containing materials shall be adequately wetted with water or a removal encapsulant before and during removal process, to reduce dust emission.
2. The ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR should exercise caution in using water, as he will be solely responsible for any water damage to the facility resulting from the work.
3. ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR is responsible for keeping all hazardous debris within the containment area at all times throughout removal. Any interior contamination, if created, is the responsibility of the ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR to clean with no additional cost to this contract.
4. ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR shall ensure there is no loose debris around the Work Area during the removal and if found, ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR shall clean the area immediately.

I. CLEANING

1. Daily cleaning includes removing large and small debris, HEPA vacuuming horizontal surfaces, wet mopping, and then HEPA vacuuming horizontal surfaces, and possible exterior cleaning.

2. Final cleaning must occur no sooner than one (1) hour after lead hazard control activities are finished. All plastic should be misted, cleaned, and folded toward the center to trap any remaining dust. The order of removal should be upper plastic, the first layer of floor plastic, vent and door plastic, the second layer of floor plastic, and finally plastic separating contaminated from non-contaminated areas. Then the entire area should be cleaned using a HEPA vacuum/wet wash/HEPA vacuum cycle. This should be from ceiling to floor. Paint or otherwise seal treated surfaces with the exception of interior floors (floors will be sealed after clearance). The Supervisor should perform an inspection for visible dust and debris.

3. Additional cleaning cycles may be necessary for porous surfaces, and difficult to clean surfaces (crevices). Failure to meet clearance criteria will require additional cleaning.

J. DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE

1. Prior to leaving the Work Area, HEPA vacuum outer suit completely and remove, turning it inside out while doing so.

2. Proceed to decontamination area.

3. After wiping all areas and respirator, remove respirator and wipe facial area clean.

4. Place contaminated suits, towels, and respirator cartridges in a properly labeled waste containers.

5. At the completion of the project, boots, hard hats, and goggles should be decontaminated and bagged prior to removal from the Work Area.

6. Equipment leaving the Work Area should be HEPA vacuumed and wet wiped.

K. CLEARANCE

1. Clearance testing must be performed by the City's PROJECT MONITOR that is CDPH certified. It will not be performed by the ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR (although the ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR may perform their own clearance testing). Clearance testing must occur no sooner than one (1) hour after final cleaning. It consists of two steps; visual examination and possibly environmental sampling (dust and/or soil sampling).

a) Visual Examination for Determination of Completed Work:

(1) This is a determination that the work specified in the scope of work has been completed satisfactorily. For surfaces that are to be re-painted, it is important this examination occurs prior to the re-painting (to determine that either all the paint has been removed [abatement] or that the deteriorated paint has been stabilized [interim controls]). Next the surfaces should be examined for settled dust and debris. If dust or debris is visually noted, the ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR will be asked to re-clean prior to samples being collected.

(2) If no such dust/debris is found, the independent consultant or PROJECT MONITOR will complete a Certificate of Visual Inspection (Appendix B) for the area or for multiple areas. The Certified Supervisor will also sign this Certificate. The completed form should be submitted to the City at the end of the project.

2. Environmental Sampling:

a) The number and location of dust and/or soil samples will be determined on a case-by-case basis. The clearance criterion to be used is shown in the table below:

Surface	Level
(1) Interior Floors	400 µg/ft ²

b) Re-cleaning, at the Contractor's expense, will be required for surfaces that do not pass clearance criteria.

c) The cost for additional tests, which may be required as a result of samples failing to meet the release criteria, shall be paid for the Contractor. This cost shall include all costs associated with sample analysis and collection of additional samples, including Consultant fees.

L. TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL

1. Waste minimization

a) The ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR is required to make all reasonable efforts to minimize the amount of hazardous waste generated from this project.

2. Waste characterization

a) The ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR shall test any potential hazardous waste generated in accordance with 22 CCR Division 4.5 within ten (10) days and/or prior to the end of the project to determine if it is hazardous waste and requires disposal. All paint chips will be considered hazardous waste and do not require testing. Components with lead paint that has been stabilized shall have a hazardous waste determination made prior to sending to a landfill.

3. Pre-transportation requirements

a) Any packaging used to ship hazardous waste off site such as a container, roll-off bin, tank or other device, must comply with 49 CFR Parts 173, 178, 179 and be labeled and prepared for transportation in accordance with 22 CCR Article 3.

b) The hazardous waste label must be affixed and filled out when the first amount of hazardous waste is placed in the container. The label must include the initial accumulation date.

c) All additional pre-transportation labeling, marking or placarding must be conducted prior to transporting off site and in accordance with 22 CCR Chapter 12, Article 3.

4. All containers and tanks of hazardous waste must be managed in a way which minimizes the threat of fire, explosion, or any unplanned sudden or non-sudden release of hazardous waste to the air, soil or surface water which could threaten human health or the environment. Management techniques include containment areas capable of holding the contents of largest container within the containment area. Properly store and secure waste at all times. Do not leave hazardous waste in uncovered or unlocked trucks or dumpsters.
5. A hazardous waste manifest will be completed in accordance with 22 CCR Chapter 12, Article 2 for each shipment of hazardous waste leaving the work site. All waste shall leave the project site by the end of the project. Only the PROJECT MONITOR employees shall sign as the generator on manifests.
6. Disposal of the lead related hazardous wastes shall be by incineration unless otherwise specified by the ALMP.

APPENDIX A

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME: _____ DATE: _____

PROJECT ADDRESS: _____

CONTRACTOR'S NAME: _____

Working with lead can be dangerous. Inhaling and ingesting lead dust can cause an increase in blood lead levels which can lead to adverse health effects such as kidney damage, elevated blood pressure or infertility.

Your employer's contract with the City for the above project requires that: You be supplied with the proper respirator and be trained in its use. You be trained in safe work practices and in the use of the equipment found on the job. You receive a medical examination. These items are to have been done at no cost to you.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: You must have been trained in the proper use of respirators and informed of the type respirator to be used on the above referenced project. You must be given a copy of the written respiratory protection manual issued by your employer. You must be equipped at no cost with the respirator to be used on the above project.

TRAINING COURSE: You must be licensed by the California Department of Public Health for Lead Hazard Control and be able to provide onsite documentation of training. You should have been trained in the dangers inherent in handling lead and breathing and ingesting lead dust and in proper work procedures and personal and area protective measures. The topics covered in the course must have included the following:

- Possible routes of exposure to lead
- Health hazards associated with lead
- Respiratory protection
- Use of protective equipment
- Work practices including hands on or on the-job training
- Personal decontamination procedures
- Health and safety considerations

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: You must have had a medical examination within the past 12 months at no cost to you. This examination must have included: health history, physical examination, a blood pressure measurement, pulmonary function test and blood sample and analysis for lead.

By signing this document you are acknowledging only that the City has advised you of your rights to training and protection relative to your employer, the Contractor.

Signature: _____ Social Security No.: _____

Printed Name: _____

Witness (print): _____ Witness Signature: _____

APPENDIX B
CERTIFICATION OF VISUAL INSPECTION

Project # _____ Date: _____ Location: _____

Contractor: _____

The contractor hereby certifies that he/she has visually inspected the Work Area (all surfaces including pipes, counters, ledges, walls, ceiling and floor, behind critical barriers, sheet plastic, etc.) and has found no dust, debris or residue.

by: (Signature): _____ Date: _____

(Print Name): _____

(Company Name): _____

(Print Title): _____

CITY ALMP REPRESENTATIVE

The City ALMP Representative hereby certifies that he has accompanied the contractor on his/her visual inspection and verifies that this inspection has been thorough and to the best of his/her knowledge and belief, the contractor's certification above is a true and honest one.

by: (Signature): _____ Date: _____

(Print Name): _____

WORK AREA

Location: _____

Room: _____

Hazard Reduction Performed:

APPENDIX C
SUMMARY OF LEAD CONTAINING MATERIALS

READING	ROOM	SUBSTRATE	COLOR	PBC	UNITS
9	Structural Beam	METAL	White	1.9	mg/cm ²
12	Structural Beam	METAL	White	2.5	mg/cm ²

The remainder of this page is intentionally left blank.

ATTACHMENT F

RESERVED

ATTACHMENT G
CONTRACT AGREEMENT

CONTRACT AGREEMENT

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

This contract is made and entered into between THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO, a municipal corporation, herein called "City", and _____, herein called "Contractor" for construction of **Chollas Crane Replacement and Chollas Paint Booth Replacement**; Bid No. **K-21-1979-DBB-3**; in the total amount _____ (\$_____), which is comprised of the Base Bid.

IN CONSIDERATION of the payments to be made hereunder and the mutual undertakings of the parties hereto, City and Contractor agree as follows:

1. The following are incorporated into this contract as though fully set forth herein:
 - (a) The attached Faithful Performance and Payment Bonds.
 - (b) The attached Proposal included in the Bid documents by the Contractor.
 - (c) Reference Standards listed in the Instruction to Bidders and the Supplementary Special Provisions (SSP).
 - (d) That certain documents entitled **Chollas Crane Replacement and Chollas Paint Booth Replacement**, on file in the office of the Engineering & Capital Projects Department as Document No. **L-14002.4** and **L-14002.5**, as well as all matters referenced therein.
2. The Contractor shall perform and be bound by all the terms and conditions of this contract and in strict conformity therewith shall perform and complete in a good and workmanlike manner **Chollas Crane Replacement and Chollas Paint Booth Replacement**, Bid Number **K-21-1979-DBB-3**, San Diego, California.
3. For such performances, the City shall pay to Contractor the amounts set forth at the times and in the manner and with such additions or deductions as are provided for in this contract, and the Contractor shall accept such payment in full satisfaction of all claims incident to such performances.
4. No claim or suit whatsoever shall be made or brought by Contractor against any officer, agent, or employee of the City for or on account of anything done or omitted to be done in connection with this contract, nor shall any such officer, agent, or employee be liable hereunder.
5. This contract is effective as of the date that the Mayor or designee signs the agreement and is approved by the City Attorney in accordance with San Diego Charter Section 40.

CONTRACT AGREEMENT (continued)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Agreement is signed by the City of San Diego, acting by and through its Mayor or designee, pursuant to Resolution No. R - _____ or _____ Municipal Code _____ authorizing such execution.

THE CITY OF SAN DIEGO

APPROVED AS TO FORM

Mara W. Elliott, City Attorney

By _____

By _____

Print Name: _____

Print Name: _____

Mayor or designee

Deputy City Attorney

Date: _____

Date: _____

CONTRACTOR

By _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

City of San Diego License No.: _____

State Contractor's License No.: _____

DEPARTMENT OF INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS (DIR) REGISTRATION NUMBER: _____

CERTIFICATIONS AND FORMS

The Bidder, by submitting its electronic bid, agrees to and certifies under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California, that the certifications, forms and affidavits submitted as part of this bid are true and correct.

BIDDER'S GENERAL INFORMATION

To the City of San Diego:

Pursuant to "Notice Inviting Bids", specifications, and requirements on file with the City Clerk, and subject to all provisions of the Charter and Ordinances of the City of San Diego and applicable laws and regulations of the United States and the State of California, the undersigned hereby proposes to furnish to the City of San Diego, complete at the prices stated herein, the items or services hereinafter mentioned. The undersigned further warrants that this bid is not made in the interest of, or on behalf of, any undisclosed person, partnership, company, association, organization, or corporation; that the bid is genuine and not collusive or sham; that the bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid, and has not directly or indirectly colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed with any bidder or anyone else to put in a sham bid, or that anyone shall refrain from bidding; that the bidder has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement, communication, or conference with anyone to fix the bid price of the bidder or any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit, or cost element of the bid price, or of that of any other bidder, or to secure any advantage against the public body awarding the contract of anyone interested in the proposed contract; that all statements contained in the bid are true; and, further, that the bidder has not, directly or indirectly, submitted his or her bid price or any breakdown thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto, or paid, and will not pay, any fee to any corporation, partnership, company, association, organization, bid depository, or to any member or agent thereof to effectuate a collusive or sham bid.

The undersigned bidder(s) further warrants that bidder(s) has thoroughly examined and understands the entire Contract Documents (plans and specifications) and the Bidding Documents therefore, and that by submitting said Bidding Documents as its bid proposal, bidder(s) acknowledges and is bound by the entire Contract Documents, including any addenda issued thereto, as such Contract Documents incorporated by reference in the Bidding Documents.

**NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT TO BE EXECUTED BY BIDDER AND SUBMITTED WITH BID UNDER 23
UNITED STATES CODE 112 AND PUBLIC CONTRACT CODE 7106**

State of California

County of San Diego

The bidder, being first duly sworn, deposes and says that he or she is authorized by the party making the foregoing bid that the bid is not made in the interest of, or on behalf of, any undisclosed person, partnership, company, association, organization, or corporation; that the bid is genuine and not collusive or sham; that the bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid, and has not directly or indirectly colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed with any bidder or anyone else to put in a sham bid, or that anyone shall refrain from bidding; that the bidder has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement, communication, or conference with anyone to fix the bid price of the bidder or any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit, or cost element of the bid price, or of that of any other bidder, or to secure any advantage against the public body awarding the contract of anyone interested in the proposed contract; that all statements contained in the bid are true; and further, that the bidder has not, directly or indirectly, submitted his or her bid price or any breakdown thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto, or paid, and will not pay, any fee to any corporation, partnership, company association, organization, bid depository, or to any member or agent thereof to effectuate a collusive or sham bid.

CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION

DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE

I hereby certify that I am familiar with the requirements of San Diego City Council Policy No. 100-17 regarding Drug-Free Workplace as outlined in the WHITEBOOK, Section 5-1.3, "Drug-Free Workplace", of the project specifications, and that;

This company has in place a drug-free workplace program that complies with said policy. I further certify that each subcontract agreement for this project contains language which indicates the subcontractor's agreement to abide by the provisions of subdivisions a) through c) of the policy as outlined.

CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION

AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT (ADA) COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATION

I hereby certify that I am familiar with the requirements of San Diego City Council Policy No. 100-4 regarding the Americans With Disabilities Act (ADA) outlined in the WHITEBOOK, Section 5-1.2, "California Building Code, California Code of Regulations Title 24 and Americans with Disabilities Act", of the project specifications, and that:

This company has in place workplace program that complies with said policy. I further certify that each subcontract agreement for this project contains language which indicates the subcontractor's agreement to abide by the provisions of the policy as outlined.

CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION

CONTRACTOR STANDARDS – PLEDGE OF COMPLIANCE

I declare under penalty of perjury that I am authorized to make this certification on behalf of the company submitting this bid/proposal, that as Contractor, I am familiar with the requirements of City of San Diego Municipal Code § 22.3004 regarding Contractor Standards as outlined in the WHITEBOOK, Section 5-1.4, ("Contractor Standards and Pledge of Compliance"), of the project specifications, and that Contractor has complied with those requirements.

I further certify that each of the Contractor's subcontractors has completed a Pledge of Compliance attesting under penalty of perjury of having complied with City of San Diego Municipal Code § 22.3004.

CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION

EQUAL BENEFITS ORDINANCE CERTIFICATION

I declare under penalty of perjury that I am familiar with the requirements of and in compliance with the City of San Diego Municipal Code § 22.4300 regarding Equal Benefits Ordinance.

CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION

EQUAL PAY ORDINANCE CERTIFICATION

Contractor shall comply with the Equal Pay Ordinance (EPO) codified in the San Diego Municipal Code (SDMC) at section 22.4801 through 22.4809, unless compliance is not required based on an exception listed in SDMC section 22.4804.

Contractor shall require all of its subcontractors to certify compliance with the EPO in their written subcontracts.

Contractor must post a notice informing its employees of their rights under the EPO in the workplace or job site.

By signing this Contract with the City of San Diego, Contractor acknowledges the EPO requirements and pledges ongoing compliance with the requirements of SDMC Division 48, section 22.4801 et seq., throughout the duration of this Contract.

AFFIDAVIT OF DISPOSAL

(To be submitted upon completion of Construction pursuant to the contracts Certificate of Completion)

WHEREAS, on the _____ DAY OF _____, 2____ the undersigned entered into and executed a contract with the City of San Diego, a municipal corporation, for:

Chollas Crane Replacement and Chollas Paint Booth Replacement

(Project Title)

as particularly described in said contract and identified as Bid No. **K-21-1979-DBB-3**; SAP No. (WBS) **L-14002.4, L-14002.5**; and **WHEREAS**, the specification of said contract requires the Contractor to affirm that "all brush, trash, debris, and surplus materials resulting from this project have been disposed of in a legal manner"; and **WHEREAS**, said contract has been completed and all surplus materials disposed of:

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the final payment by the City of San Diego to said Contractor under the terms of said contract, the undersigned Contractor, does hereby affirm that all surplus materials as described in said contract have been disposed of at the following location(s)

and that they have been disposed of according to all applicable laws and regulations.

Dated this _____ DAY OF _____, _____.

By: _____
Contractor

ATTEST:

State of _____ County of _____

On this _____ DAY OF _____, 2____, before the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for said County and State, duly commissioned and sworn, personally appeared _____ known to me to be the _____ Contractor named in the foregoing Release, and whose name is subscribed thereto, and acknowledged to me that said Contractor executed the said Release.

Notary Public in and for said County and State

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

***** PROVIDED FOR ILLUSTRATIVE PURPOSES ONLY *** TO BE SUBMITTED IN ELECTRONIC FORMAT ONLY*** SEE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, FOR FURTHER INFORMATION**

In accordance with the requirements of the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act", Section 4100, of the California Public Contract Code (PCC), the Bidder is to list below the name, address and license number of each Subcontractor who will perform work, labor, render services or specially fabricate and install a portion [type] of the work or improvement, in an amount of or in excess of 0.5% of the Contractor's total Bid. Failure to comply with this requirement may result in the Bid being rejected as non-responsive. The Contractor is to list only one Subcontractor for each portion of the Work. The Bidder's attention is directed to the Special Provisions - Section 3-2, "SELF-PERFORMANCE", which stipulates the percentage of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces. The Bidder is to also list all SLBE, ELBE, DBE, DVBE, MBE, WBE, OBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, and SDVOSB Subcontractors for which the Bidders are seeking recognition towards achieving any mandatory, voluntary, or both subcontracting participation percentages.

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CONSTRUCTOR OR DESIGNER	SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER	TYPE OF WORK	DOLLAR VALUE OF SUBCONTRACT	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB①	WHERE CERTIFIED②	CHECK IF JOINT VENTURE PARTNERSHIP
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____							
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____							

- ① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Subcontractor as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):
- | | | | |
|---|--------|--|---------|
| Certified Minority Business Enterprise | MBE | Certified Woman Business Enterprise | WBE |
| Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise | DBE | Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise | DVBE |
| Other Business Enterprise | OBE | Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise | ELBE |
| Certified Small Local Business Enterprise | SLBE | Small Disadvantaged Business | SDB |
| Woman-Owned Small Business | WoSB | HUBZone Business | HUBZone |
| Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business | SDVOSB | | |
- ② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Subcontractor is certified by:
- | | | | |
|--|--------|--|----------|
| City of San Diego | CITY | State of California Department of Transportation | CALTRANS |
| California Public Utilities Commission | CPUC | | |
| State of California's Department of General Services | CADoGS | City of Los Angeles | LA |
| State of California | CA | U.S. Small Business Administration | SBA |

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

NAMED EQUIPMENT/MATERIAL SUPPLIER LIST

*** PROVIDED FOR ILLUSTRATIVE PURPOSES ONLY *** TO BE SUBMITTED IN ELECTRONIC FORMAT ONLY *** SEE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF VENDOR/SUPPLIER	MATERIALS OR SUPPLIES	DOLLAR VALUE OF MATERIAL OR SUPPLIES	SUPPLIER (Yes/No)	MANUFACTURER (Yes/No)	MBE, WBE, DBE, DVBE, OBE, ELBE, SLBE, SDB, WoSB, HUBZone, OR SDVOSB ^①	WHERE CERTIFIED ^②
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____						
Name: _____ Address: _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____						

- ① As appropriate, Bidder shall identify Vendor/Supplier as one of the following and shall include a valid proof of certification (except for OBE, SLBE and ELBE):
- | | | | |
|---|--------|--|---------|
| Certified Minority Business Enterprise | MBE | Certified Woman Business Enterprise | WBE |
| Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise | DBE | Certified Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise | DVBE |
| Other Business Enterprise | OBE | Certified Emerging Local Business Enterprise | ELBE |
| Certified Small Local Business Enterprise | SLBE | Small Disadvantaged Business | SDB |
| Woman-Owned Small Business | WoSB | HUBZone Business | HUBZone |
| Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business | SDVOSB | | |
- ② As appropriate, Bidder shall indicate if Vendor/Supplier is certified by:
- | | | | |
|--|--------|--|----------|
| City of San Diego | CITY | State of California Department of Transportation | CALTRANS |
| California Public Utilities Commission | CPUC | | |
| State of California's Department of General Services | CADoGS | City of Los Angeles | LA |
| State of California | CA | U.S. Small Business Administration | SBA |

The Bidder will not receive any subcontracting participation percentages if the Bidder fails to submit the required proof of certification.

ELECTRONICALLY SUBMITTED FORMS

FAILURE TO FULLY COMPLETE AND SUBMIT ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FORMS WILL DEEM YOUR BID NON-RESPONSIVE.

PLANETBIDS WILL NOT ALLOW FOR BID SUBMISSIONS WITHOUT THE ATTACHMENT OF THESE FORMS

The following forms are to be completed by the bidder and submitted (uploaded) electronically with the bid in PlanetBids.

- A. BID BOND – See Instructions to Bidders, Bidders Guarantee of Good Faith (Bid Security) for further instructions
- B. CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION OF PENDING ACTIONS
- C. MANDATORY DISCLOSURE OF BUSINESS INTERESTS FORM
- D. DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION CERTIFICATION FOR PRIME CONTRACTOR
- E. DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION CERTIFICATION FOR SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS AND MANUFACTURERS

BID BOND

See Instructions to Bidders, Bidder Guarantee of Good Faith (Bid Security)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS,

That _____ as Principal,
and _____ as Surety, are held
and firmly bound unto The City of San Diego hereinafter called "OWNER," in the sum
of **10% OF THE TOTAL BID AMOUNT** for the payment of which sum, well and truly to be made, we bind
ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly
by these presents.

WHEREAS, said Principal has submitted a Bid to said OWNER to perform the WORK required under
the bidding schedule(s) of the OWNER's Contract Documents entitled

NOW THEREFORE, if said Principal is awarded a contract by said OWNER and, within the time and in
the manner required in the "Notice Inviting Bids" enters into a written Agreement on the form of
agreement bound with said Contract Documents, furnishes the required certificates of insurance, and
furnishes the required Performance Bond and Payment Bond, then this obligation shall be null and
void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect. In the event suit is brought upon this bond by
said OWNER and OWNER prevails, said Surety shall pay all costs incurred by said OWNER in such suit,
including a reasonable attorney's fee to be fixed by the court.

SIGNED AND SEALED, this _____ day of _____, 20_____

(Principal) (SEAL)

(Surety) (SEAL)

By: _____
(Signature)

By: _____
(Signature)

(SEAL AND NOTARIAL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF SURETY)

CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION OF PENDING ACTIONS

As part of its bid or proposal (Non-Price Proposal in the case of Design-Build contracts), the Bidder shall provide to the City a list of all instances within the past 10 years where a complaint was filed or pending against the Bidder in a legal or administrative proceeding alleging that Bidder discriminated against its employees, subcontractors, vendors or suppliers, and a description of the status or resolution of that complaint, including any remedial action taken.

CHECK ONE BOX ONLY.

- ☐ The undersigned certifies that within the past 10 years the Bidder has NOT been the subject of a complaint or pending action in a legal administrative proceeding alleging that Bidder discriminated against its employees, subcontractors, vendors or suppliers.
- ☐ The undersigned certifies that within the past 10 years the Bidder has been the subject of a complaint or pending action in a legal administrative proceeding alleging that Bidder discriminated against its employees, subcontractors, vendors or suppliers. A description of the status or resolution of that complaint, including any remedial action taken and the applicable dates is as follows:

DATE OF CLAIM	LOCATION	DESCRIPTION OF CLAIM	LITIGATION (Y/N)	STATUS	RESOLUTION/REMEDIAL ACTION TAKEN

Contractor Name: _____

Certified By _____ Title _____
Name

Signature Date _____

USE ADDITIONAL FORMS AS NECESSARY

Mandatory Disclosure of Business Interests Form

BIDDER/PROPOSER INFORMATION

Legal Name		DBA	
Street Address	City	State	Zip
Contact Person, Title		Phone	Fax

Provide the name, identity, and precise nature of the interest* of all persons who are directly or indirectly involved** in this proposed transaction (SDMC § 21.0103).

* The precise nature of the interest includes:

- the percentage ownership interest in a party to the transaction,
- the percentage ownership interest in any firm, corporation, or partnership that will receive funds from the transaction, the value of any financial interest in the transaction,
- any contingent interest in the transaction and the value of such interest should the contingency be satisfied, and any philanthropic, scientific, artistic, or property interest in the transaction.

** Directly or indirectly involved means pursuing the transaction by:

- communicating or negotiating with City officers or employees,
- submitting or preparing applications, bids, proposals or other documents for purposes of contracting with the City,
- or directing or supervising the actions of persons engaged in the above activity.

Name	Title/Position
City and State of Residence	Employer (if different than Bidder/Proposer)
Interest in the transaction	

Name	Title/Position
City and State of Residence	Employer (if different than Bidder/Proposer)
Interest in the transaction	

* Use Additional Pages if Necessary *

Under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California, I certify that I am responsible for the completeness and accuracy of the responses contained herein, and that all information provided is true, full and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief. I agree to provide written notice to the Mayor or Designee within five (5) business days if, at any time, I learn that any portion of this Mandatory Disclosure of Business Interests Form requires an updated response. Failure to timely provide the Mayor or Designee with written notice is grounds for Contract termination.

Print Name, Title	Signature	Date

Failure to sign and submit this form with the bid/proposal shall make the bid/proposal non-responsive. In the case of an informal solicitation, the contract will not be awarded unless a signed and completed Mandatory Disclosure of Business Interests Form is submitted.

DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION CERTIFICATION
PRIME CONTRACTOR
FAILURE TO COMPLETE AND SUBMIT AT TIME OF BID SHALL RENDER BID NON-RESPONSIVE

EFFECT OF DEBARMENT OR SUSPENSION
To promote integrity in the City's contracting processes and to protect the public interest, the City shall only enter into contracts with responsible- bidders and contractors. In accordance with San Diego Municipal Code §22.0814 (a): <i>Bidders</i> and <i>contractors</i> who have been <i>debarred</i> or <i>suspended</i> are excluded from submitting bids, submitting responses to requests for proposal or qualifications, receiving <i>contract</i> awards, executing <i>contracts</i> , participating as a <i>subcontractor</i> , employee, agent or representative of another <i>person</i> contracting with the City.

As part of its bid or proposal (Non-Price Proposal in the case of Design-Build contracts), the Bidder shall provide to the City a list of Names of the Principal Individual owner(s).

The names of all persons interested in the foregoing proposal as Principals are as follows:

NAME	TITLE

IMPORTANT NOTICE: If Bidder or other interested person is a corporation, state secretary, treasurer, and manager thereof; if a co-partnership, state true name of firm, also names of all individual co-partners composing firm; if Bidder or other interested person is an individual, state first and last names in full.

The Bidder, under penalty of perjury, certifies that, except as noted below, he/she or any person associated therewith in the capacity of owner, partner, director, officer, manager:

- Is not currently under suspension, debarment, voluntary exclusion, or determination of ineligibility by any Federal, State or local agency;
- has not been suspended, debarred, voluntarily excluded or determined ineligible by any Federal, State or local agency within the past 3 years;
- does not have a proposed debarment pending; and
- has not been indicted, convicted, or had a civil judgment rendered against it by a court of competent jurisdiction in any matter involving fraud or official misconduct within the past 3 years.

If there are any exceptions to this certification, insert the exceptions in the following space.

--

Exceptions will be considered in determining bidder responsibility. For any exception noted above, indicate below to whom it applies, initiating agency, and dates of action.

Contractor Name: _____

Certified By _____ Title _____

Name

Date _____

Signature

NOTE: Providing false information may result in criminal prosecution or administrative sanctions.

DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION CERTIFICATION
SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS AND MANUFACTURERS
TO BE COMPLETED BY BIDDER
FAILURE TO COMPLETE AND SUBMIT AT TIME OF BID SHALL RENDER BID NON-RESPONSIVE

Names of the Principal individual owner(s)

As part of its bid or proposal (Non-Price Proposal in the case of Design-Build contracts), the Bidder shall provide to the City a list of Names of the Principal Individual owner(s) for their subcontractor/supplier/manufacturers.

Please indicate if principal owner is serving in the capacity of **subcontractor**, **supplier**, and/or **manufacturer**:

☐ SUBCONTRACTOR ☐ SUPPLIER ☐ MANUFACTURER

NAME	TITLE

☐ SUBCONTRACTOR ☐ SUPPLIER ☐ MANUFACTURER

NAME	TITLE

☐ SUBCONTRACTOR ☐ SUPPLIER ☐ MANUFACTURER

NAME	TITLE

☐ SUBCONTRACTOR ☐ SUPPLIER ☐ MANUFACTURER

NAME	TITLE

Contractor Name: _____

Certified By _____ Title _____

Name

Date _____

Signature

USE ADDITIONAL FORMS AS NECESSARY*